# PHILIPPINE BIDDING DOCUMENTS

# CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD AND CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

Government of the Republic of the Philippines

BID NO. 24-041-06 ALPHA

Sixth Edition July 2020

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

GLOSS	SARY OF	4
TERMS	S, ABBREVIATIONS, AND ACRONYMS	4
SECTIO	ON I. INVITATION TO BID	7
SECTIO	ON II. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	10
1.	Scope of Bid	11
2.	Funding Information	11
3.	Bidding Requirements	11
4.	Corrupt, Fraudulent, Collusive, Coercive, and Obstructive Practices	11
5.	Eligible Bidders	12
6.	Origin of Associated Goods	12
7.	Subcontracts	12
8.	Pre-Bid Conference	12
9.	Clarification and Amendment of Bidding Documents	12
10.	Documents Comprising the Bid: Eligibility and Technical Components	13
11.	Documents Comprising the Bid: Financial Component	13
12.	Alternative Bids	13
13.	Bid Prices	14
14.	Bid and Payment Currencies	14
15.	Bid Security	14
16.	Sealing and Marking of Bids	14
17.	Deadline for Submission of Bids	14
18.	Opening and Preliminary Examination of Bids	15
19.	Detailed Evaluation and Comparison of Bids	15
20.	Post Qualification	15
21.	Signing of the Contract	15
SECTIO	ON III. BID DATA SHEET	16
SECTIO	ON IV. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	20
1.	Scope of Contract	21
2.	Sectional Completion of Works	21
3.	Possession of Site	21
4.	The Contractor's Obligations	21

5		Performance Security	22
6	) <b>.</b>	Site Investigation Reports	22
7	•	Warranty	22
8		Liability of the Contractor	22
9	٠.	Termination for Other Causes	22
1	0.	Dayworks	23
1	1.	Program of Work	23
1	2.	Instructions, Inspections and Audits	23
1	3.	Advance Payment	23
1	4.	Progress Payments	23
1	5.	Operating and Maintenance Manuals	23
SECT	CIO	N V. SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	25
SECT	ΓΙΟ	N VI. SPECIFICATIONS	27
SECT	CIO	N VII. DRAWINGS	156
SECT	ΓΙΟ	N VIII. BILL OF QUANTITIES	157
SECT	ΓΙΟ	N IX. CHECKLIST OF TECHNICAL AND FINANCIAL DOCUMENTS	173
Ribr	IN	G FORMS	176

# Glossary of Terms, Abbreviations, and Acronyms

**ABC** – Approved Budget for the Contract.

**ARCC** – Allowable Range of Contract Cost.

**BAC** – Bids and Awards Committee.

**Bid** – A signed offer or proposal to undertake a contract submitted by a bidder in response to and in consonance with the requirements of the bidding documents. Also referred to as *Proposal* and *Tender*. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[c])

**Bidder** – Refers to a contractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor and/or consultant who submits a bid in response to the requirements of the Bidding Documents. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[d])

**Bidding Documents** – The documents issued by the Procuring Entity as the bases for bids, furnishing all information necessary for a prospective bidder to prepare a bid for the Goods, Infrastructure Projects, and/or Consulting Services required by the Procuring Entity. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[e])

**BIR** – Bureau of Internal Revenue.

**BSP** – Bangko Sentral ng Pilipinas.

**CDA** – Cooperative Development Authority.

Consulting Services – Refer to services for Infrastructure Projects and other types of projects or activities of the GOP requiring adequate external technical and professional expertise that are beyond the capability and/or capacity of the GOP to undertake such as, but not limited to: (i) advisory and review services; (ii) pre-investment or feasibility studies; (iii) design; (iv) construction supervision; (v) management and related services; and (vi) other technical services or special studies. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[i])

Contract – Refers to the agreement entered into between the Procuring Entity and the Supplier or Manufacturer or Distributor or Service Provider for procurement of Goods and Services; Contractor for Procurement of Infrastructure Projects; or Consultant or Consulting Firm for Procurement of Consulting Services; as the case may be, as recorded in the Contract Form signed by the parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.

**Contractor** – is a natural or juridical entity whose proposal was accepted by the Procuring Entity and to whom the Contract to execute the Work was awarded. Contractor as used in these Bidding Documents may likewise refer to a supplier, distributor, manufacturer, or consultant.

**CPI** – Consumer Price Index.

**DOLE** – Department of Labor and Employment.

**DTI** – Department of Trade and Industry.

**Foreign-funded Procurement or Foreign-Assisted Project** – Refers to procurement whose funding source is from a foreign government, foreign or international financing institution as specified in the Treaty or International or Executive Agreement. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[b]).

**GFI** – Government Financial Institution.

**GOCC** – Government-owned and/or –controlled corporation.

Goods – Refer to all items, supplies, materials and general support services, except Consulting Services and Infrastructure Projects, which may be needed in the transaction of public businesses or in the pursuit of any government undertaking, project or activity, whether in the nature of equipment, furniture, stationery, materials for construction, or personal property of any kind, including non-personal or contractual services such as the repair and maintenance of equipment and furniture, as well as trucking, hauling, janitorial, security, and related or analogous services, as well as procurement of materials and supplies provided by the Procuring Entity for such services. The term "related" or "analogous services" shall include, but is not limited to, lease or purchase of office space, media advertisements, health maintenance services, and other services essential to the operation of the Procuring Entity. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[r])

**GOP** – Government of the Philippines.

**Infrastructure Projects** – Include the construction, improvement, rehabilitation, demolition, repair, restoration or maintenance of roads and bridges, railways, airports, seaports, communication facilities, civil works components of information technology projects, irrigation, flood control and drainage, water supply, sanitation, sewerage and solid waste management systems, shore protection, energy/power and electrification facilities, national buildings, school buildings, hospital buildings, and other related construction projects of the government. Also referred to as *civil works or works*. (2016 revised IRR, Section 5[u])

LGUs – Local Government Units.

**NFCC** – Net Financial Contracting Capacity.

**NGA** – National Government Agency.

**PCAB** – Philippine Contractors Accreditation Board.

**PhilGEPS** - Philippine Government Electronic Procurement System.

**Procurement Project** – refers to a specific or identified procurement covering goods, infrastructure project or consulting services. A Procurement Project shall be described, detailed, and scheduled in the Project Procurement Management Plan prepared by the agency which shall be consolidated in the procuring entity's Annual Procurement Plan. (GPPB Circular No. 06-2019 dated 17 July 2019)

**PSA** – Philippine Statistics Authority.

**SEC** – Securities and Exchange Commission.

**SLCC** – Single Largest Completed Contract.

**UN** – United Nations.

# Section I. Invitation to Bid

# **Invitation to Bid for**

# CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD AND CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

#### Bid No. 24-041-06 ALPHA

- 1. The Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines, through the APP CY 2024 CAAP CORPORATE FUND intends to apply the sum of SIXTY-NINE MILLION SIX HUNDRED SEVENTY-FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED SIXTY-NINE AND 51/100 PESOS (PHP69,675,369.51) being the Approved Budget for the Contract (ABC) to payments under the contract for CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD AND CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT (Bid No. 24-041-06 ALPHA). Bids received in excess of the ABC shall be automatically rejected at bid opening.
- 2. The Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines now invites bids for the above Procurement Project. Completion of the Works is required TWO HUNDRED TEN (210) CALENDAR DAYS (INCLUSIVE OF 11 RAINY/UNWORKABLE DAYS). Bidders should have completed a contract similar to the Project. The description of an eligible bidder is contained in the Bidding Documents, particularly, in Section II (Instructions to Bidders).
- 3. Bidding will be conducted through open competitive bidding procedures using non-discretionary "pass/fail" criterion as specified in the 2016 revised Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) of Republic Act (RA) No. 9184.
- 4. Interested bidders may obtain further information from the Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines, BAC Office and inspect the Bidding Documents at the address given below from 08:00 AM to 05:00 PM from Monday to Friday.
- 5. A complete set of Bidding Documents may be acquired by interested bidders on 27 June 2024 until deadline of submission of bid from given address and website/s below and upon payment of the applicable fee for the Bidding Documents, pursuant to the latest Guidelines issued by the GPPB, in the amount of PHP 56,000 (inclusive of 12% VAT). The Procuring Entity shall allow the bidder to present its proof of payment for the fees by presenting the official receipt in person.

- 6. The Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines will hold a Pre-Bid Conference<sup>1</sup> on **09 July 2024** @ **9:30 AM** through videoconferencing/webcasting via Jitsi/Zoom/Google Meet, which shall be open to prospective bidders.
- 7. Bids must be duly received by the BAC Secretariat through manual submission at the office address as indicated below on or before 23 July 2024 @ 9:30 AM. Late bids shall not be accepted.
- 8. All bids must be accompanied by a bid security in any of the acceptable forms and in the amount stated in **ITB** Clause 16.
- 9. Bid opening shall be on **23 July 2024** @ **9:30 AM** at the given address below and/or Jitsi/Zoom/Google Meet. Bids will be opened in the presence of the bidders' representatives who choose to attend the activity.
- 10. The Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines reserves the right to reject any and all bids, declare a failure of bidding, or not award the contract at any time prior to contract award in accordance with Sections 35.6 and 41 of the 2016 revised Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) of RA No. 9184, without thereby incurring any liability to the affected bidder or bidders.
- 11. For further information, please refer to:

#### ENGR. LEANDRO R. VARQUEZ

Head, BAC Secretariat
BAC Office
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Supply, Procurement Building
Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines
MIA Road corner Ninoy Aquino Avenue
1300 Pasay City, Metro Manila
Telephone number – (02) 8246-4988 loc. 2236
Email: bac@caap.gov.ph

12. You may visit the following websites:

For downloading of Bidding Documents: www.caap.gov.ph

CAPTAIN EDGARDO G. DIAZ Chairperson, BAC-Alpha

-

May be deleted in case the ABC is less than One Million Pesos (PhP1,000,000) where the Procuring Entity may not hold a pre-bid conference.

# Section II. Instructions to Bidders

## 1. Scope of Bid

The Procuring Entity, Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines invites Bids for the CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD AND CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT, with Project Identification Number: Bid No. 24-041-06 ALPHA.

The Procurement Project (referred to herein as "Project") is for the construction of Works, as described in Section VI (Specifications).

## 2. Funding Information

- 2.1. The GOP through the source of funding as indicated below for APP CY 2024 CAAP CORPORATE FUND in the amount of SIXTY-NINE MILLION SIX HUNDRED SEVENTY-FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED SIXTY-NINE AND 51/100 PESOS (PHP69,675,369.51).
- 2.2. The source of funding is GOCC and GFIs, the Corporate Operating Budget.

## 3. Bidding Requirements

The Bidding for the Project shall be governed by all the provisions of RA No. 9184 and its 2016 revised IRR, including its Generic Procurement Manual and associated policies, rules and regulations as the primary source thereof, while the herein clauses shall serve as the secondary source thereof.

Any amendments made to the IRR and other GPPB issuances shall be applicable only to the ongoing posting, advertisement, or invitation to bid by the BAC through the issuance of a supplemental or bid bulletin.

The Bidder, by the act of submitting its Bid, shall be deemed to have inspected the site, determined the general characteristics of the contracted Works and the conditions for this Project, such as the location and the nature of the work; (b) climatic conditions; (c) transportation facilities; (c) nature and condition of the terrain, geological conditions at the site communication facilities, requirements, location and availability of construction aggregates and other materials, labor, water, electric power and access roads; and (d) other factors that may affect the cost, duration and execution or implementation of the contract, project, or work and examine all instructions, forms, terms, and project requirements in the Bidding Documents.

# 4. Corrupt, Fraudulent, Collusive, Coercive, and Obstructive Practices

The Procuring Entity, as well as the Bidders and Contractors, shall observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of the contract. They or through an agent shall not engage in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, and obstructive practices defined under Annex "I" of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184 or other integrity violations in competing for the Project.

## 5. Eligible Bidders

- 5.1. Only Bids of Bidders found to be legally, technically, and financially capable will be evaluated.
- 5.2. The Bidder must have an experience of having completed a Single Largest Completed Contract (SLCC) that is similar to this Project, equivalent to at least fifty percent (50%) of the ABC adjusted, if necessary, by the Bidder to current prices using the PSA's CPI, except under conditions provided for in Section 23.4.2.4 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184.

A contract is considered to be "similar" to the contract to be bid if it has the major categories of work stated in the **BDS**.

- 5.3. For Foreign-funded Procurement, the Procuring Entity and the foreign government/foreign or international financing institution may agree on another track record requirement, as specified in the Bidding Document prepared for this purpose.
- 5.4. The Bidders shall comply with the eligibility criteria under Section 23.4.2 of the 2016 IRR of RA No. 9184.

# 6. Origin of Associated Goods

There is no restriction on the origin of Goods other than those prohibited by a decision of the UN Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the UN.

#### 7. Subcontracts

7.1. The Procuring Entity has prescribed that subcontracting is not allowed.

#### 8. Pre-Bid Conference

The Procuring Entity will hold a pre-bid conference for this Project on the specified date and time and either at its physical address and/or through videoconferencing/webcasting as indicated in paragraph 6 of the **IB**.

#### 9. Clarification and Amendment of Bidding Documents

Prospective bidders may request for clarification on and/or interpretation of any part of the Bidding Documents. Such requests must be in writing and received by the Procuring Entity, either at its given address or through electronic mail indicated in the **IB**, at least ten (10) calendar days before the deadline set for the submission and receipt of Bids.

# 10. Documents Comprising the Bid: Eligibility and Technical Components

- 10.1. The first envelope shall contain the eligibility and technical documents of the Bid as specified in **Section IX. Checklist of Technical and Financial Documents**.
- 10.2. If the eligibility requirements or statements, the bids, and all other documents for submission to the BAC are in foreign language other than English, it must be accompanied by a translation in English, which shall be authenticated by the appropriate Philippine foreign service establishment, post, or the equivalent office having jurisdiction over the foreign bidder's affairs in the Philippines. For Contracting Parties to the Apostille Convention, only the translated documents shall be authenticated through an apostille pursuant to GPPB Resolution No. 13-2019 dated 23 May 2019. The English translation shall govern, for purposes of interpretation of the bid.
- 10.3. A valid special PCAB License in case of Joint Ventures, and registration for the type and cost of the contract for this Project. Any additional type of Contractor license or permit shall be indicated in the **BDS**.
- 10.4. A List of Contractor's key personnel (e.g., Project Manager, Project Engineers, Materials Engineers, and Foremen) assigned to the contract to be bid, with their complete qualification and experience data shall be provided. These key personnel must meet the required minimum years of experience set in the **BDS**.
- 10.5. A List of Contractor's major equipment units, which are owned, leased, and/or under purchase agreements, supported by proof of ownership, certification of availability of equipment from the equipment lessor/vendor for the duration of the project, as the case may be, must meet the minimum requirements for the contract set in the **BDS**.

# 11. Documents Comprising the Bid: Financial Component

- 11.1. The second bid envelope shall contain the financial documents for the Bid as specified in **Section IX. Checklist of Technical and Financial Documents**.
- 11.2. Any bid exceeding the ABC indicated in paragraph 1 of the **IB** shall not be accepted.
- 11.3. For Foreign-funded procurement, a ceiling may be applied to bid prices provided the conditions are met under Section 31.2 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184.

#### 12. Alternative Bids

Bidders shall submit offers that comply with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, including the basic technical design as indicated in the drawings and specifications. Unless there is a value engineering clause in the **BDS**, alternative Bids shall not be accepted.

#### 13. Bid Prices

All bid prices for the given scope of work in the Project as awarded shall be considered as fixed prices, and therefore not subject to price escalation during contract implementation, except under extraordinary circumstances as determined by the NEDA and approved by the GPPB pursuant to the revised Guidelines for Contract Price Escalation guidelines.

## 14. Bid and Payment Currencies

- 14.1. Bid prices may be quoted in the local currency or tradeable currency accepted by the BSP at the discretion of the Bidder. However, for purposes of bid evaluation, Bids denominated in foreign currencies shall be converted to Philippine currency based on the exchange rate as published in the BSP reference rate bulletin on the day of the bid opening.
- 14.2. Payment of the contract price shall be made in Philippine Pesos.

#### 15. Bid Security

- 15.1. The Bidder shall submit a Bid Securing Declaration or any form of Bid Security in the amount indicated in the **BDS**, which shall be not less than the percentage of the ABC in accordance with the schedule in the **BDS**.
- 15.2. The Bid and bid security shall be valid until [indicate date]. Any bid not accompanied by an acceptable bid security shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.

# 16. Sealing and Marking of Bids

Each Bidder shall submit one copy of the first and second components of its Bid.

The Procuring Entity may request additional hard copies and/or electronic copies of the Bid. However, failure of the Bidders to comply with the said request shall not be a ground for disqualification.

If the Procuring Entity allows the submission of bids through online submission to the given website or any other electronic means, the Bidder shall submit an electronic copy of its Bid, which must be digitally signed. An electronic copy that cannot be opened or is corrupted shall be considered non-responsive and, thus, automatically disqualified.

#### 17. Deadline for Submission of Bids

The Bidders shall submit on the specified date and time and either at its physical address or through online submission as indicated in paragraph 7 of the **IB**.

# 18. Opening and Preliminary Examination of Bids

18.1. The BAC shall open the Bids in public at the time, on the date, and at the place specified in paragraph 9 of the **IB**. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall sign a register evidencing their attendance. In case videoconferencing, webcasting or other similar technologies will be used, attendance of participants shall likewise be recorded by the BAC Secretariat.

In case the Bids cannot be opened as scheduled due to justifiable reasons, the rescheduling requirements under Section 29 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184 shall prevail.

18.2. The preliminary examination of Bids shall be governed by Section 30 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184.

# 19. Detailed Evaluation and Comparison of Bids

- 19.1. The Procuring Entity's BAC shall immediately conduct a detailed evaluation of all Bids rated "passed" using non-discretionary pass/fail criteria. The BAC shall consider the conditions in the evaluation of Bids under Section 32.2 of 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184.
- 19.2. If the Project allows partial bids, all Bids and combinations of Bids as indicated in the **BDS** shall be received by the same deadline and opened and evaluated simultaneously so as to determine the Bid or combination of Bids offering the lowest calculated cost to the Procuring Entity. Bid Security as required by **ITB** Clause 15 shall be submitted for each contract (lot) separately.
- 19.3. In all cases, the NFCC computation pursuant to Section 23.4.2.6 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184 must be sufficient for the total of the ABCs for all the lots participated in by the prospective Bidder.

#### 20. Post Qualification

Within a non-extendible period of five (5) calendar days from receipt by the Bidder of the notice from the BAC that it submitted the Lowest Calculated Bid, the Bidder shall submit its latest income and business tax returns filed and paid through the BIR Electronic Filing and Payment System (eFPS), and other appropriate licenses and permits required by law and stated in the **BDS**.

# 21. Signing of the Contract

The documents required in Section 37.2 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184 shall form part of the Contract. Additional Contract documents are indicated in the **BDS**.

# Section III. Bid Data Sheet

# **Bid Data Sheet**

ITB Clause			
5.2	For this purpose, contracts similar to the Project refer to contracts which the same major categories of work, which shall be:		
	Category		ABC
	1. Concreting of Roads or Oth Horizontal Structures	er PHP (	69,675,369.51
7.1	Subcontracting is not allowed.		
10.3	Valid PCAB License or a valid special PCAB License in case of Joint Ventures and registration for the type and cost of the contract for this Project.		
Medium A - License Category B (Road, Highway Pavem Airport, Horizontal Structures & Bridges)  No other contractor license or permit is required.			y Pavement, Railways,
The key personnel must meet the required minimum year below:		years of experience set	
	Key Personnel Project Manager Project (Civil) Engineer Geodetic Engineer Materials Engineer Construction Foreman Construction Safety and Health Officer	General Experience Five (5) years in General Engineering	Relevant Experience Three (3) years in Concreting of Roads or Other Horizontal Structures
	Use Annex "B" Forms 3, 4a, 4b	& 4c	
10.5 The minimum major equipment requirements are the following:			llowing:
	<u>Equipment</u>	<b>Capacity</b>	<b>Number of Units</b>
	Dump Truck	12yd³	Six (6)
	Transit Mixer	6 cu.m	Two (2)
	Payloader	1.5 cu.m.	Two (2)
	Vibratory Road Roller	10.10 M.T.	Two (2)
	Motorized Road Grader	135 hp	Two (2)
	Bulldozer	165 hp	One (1)
	Water Truck	1000 gal	One (1)
	Concrete Vibrator		One (1)

	Concrete Screeder	5.5 HP	One (1)
	Concrete Saw, Blade 14"Ø	7.5 HP	One (1)
	Improvised Batching Plant		One (1)
	Concrete Paver/Finisher	42"Trimming Width	One (1)
	Use Annex "B" Form 5		
12	No further instructions.		
15.1	The bid security shall be in the form of a Bid Securing Declaration or any of the following forms and amounts:  a. The amount of not less than two percent (2%) of ABC, if bid security is in cash, cashier's/manager's check, bank draft/guarantee or irrevocable letter of credit;		
	b. The amount of not less that in Surety Bond.	an five percent (5%) of	ABC if bid security is
19.2	Partial bid is not allowed. The infrastructure project is packaged in a single lot and the lot shall not be divided into sub-lots for the purpose of bidding, evaluation, and contract award.		
20	The Bidder with the Lowest Calculated Bid (LCB) that complies with and is responsive to all the requirements and conditions shall submit its  a) Updated Valid PhilGEPS Certificate of Registration;  b) Latest income and business tax returns filed through the Electronic Filing and Payment System (EFPS);  c) Key personnel licenses;  d) Updated status of all ongoing contracts, including contracts awarded but not yet started, issued by the government agency or private concerned;  Failure to submit any of the post-qualification requirements on time, or a finding against the veracity thereof, shall disqualify the bidder for award. Provided, that in the event that a finding against the veracity of any of the documents submitted is made, it shall cause the forfeiture of the Bid Security in accordance with Section 69 of the IRR of RA 9184.  The following relevant project documents are required to be submitted by the		
21	The following relevant project do successful bidder who submitted during its signing:  a) Construction schedule b) Bar Chart & S-curve c) PERT/CPM Network Diag d) Manpower schedule e) Construction methods	the LCRB as part of th	•

f) Equipment utilization schedule

Construction safety & health programs approved by the Department of Labor & Employment (CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD AND CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT)

# Section IV. General Conditions of Contract

## 1. Scope of Contract

This Contract shall include all such items, although not specifically mentioned, that can be reasonably inferred as being required for its completion as if such items were expressly mentioned herein. All the provisions of RA No. 9184 and its 2016 revised IRR, including the Generic Procurement Manual, and associated issuances, constitute the primary source for the terms and conditions of the Contract, and thus, applicable in contract implementation. Herein clauses shall serve as the secondary source for the terms and conditions of the Contract.

This is without prejudice to Sections 74.1 and 74.2 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184 allowing the GPPB to amend the IRR, which shall be applied to all procurement activities, the advertisement, posting, or invitation of which were issued after the effectivity of the said amendment.

# 2. Sectional Completion of Works

If sectional completion is specified in the **Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)**, references in the Conditions of Contract to the Works, the Completion Date, and the Intended Completion Date shall apply to any Section of the Works (other than references to the Completion Date and Intended Completion Date for the whole of the Works).

#### 3. Possession of Site

- 3.1 The Procuring Entity shall give possession of all or parts of the Site to the Contractor based on the schedule of delivery indicated in the SCC, which corresponds to the execution of the Works. If the Contractor suffers delay or incurs cost from failure on the part of the Procuring Entity to give possession in accordance with the terms of this clause, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall give the Contractor a Contract Time Extension and certify such sum as fair to cover the cost incurred, which sum shall be paid by Procuring Entity.
  - 3.2 If possession of a portion is not given by the above date, the Procuring Entity will be deemed to have delayed the start of the relevant activities. The resulting adjustments in contract time to address such delay may be addressed through contract extension provided under Annex "E" of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184.

#### 4. The Contractor's Obligations

The Contractor shall employ the key personnel named in the Schedule of Key Personnel indicating their designation, in accordance with **ITB** Clause 10.3 and specified in the **BDS**, to carry out the supervision of the Works.

The Procuring Entity will approve any proposed replacement of key personnel only if their relevant qualifications and abilities are equal to or better than those of the personnel listed in the Schedule.

## 5. Performance Security

- 5.1. Within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the Notice of Award from the Procuring Entity but in no case later than the signing of the contract by both parties, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in any of the forms prescribed in Section 39 of the 2016 revised IRR.
- 5.2. The Contractor, by entering into the Contract with the Procuring Entity, acknowledges the right of the Procuring Entity to institute action pursuant to RA No. 3688 against any subcontractor be they an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association supplying the Contractor with labor, materials and/or equipment for the performance of this Contract.

## 6. Site Investigation Reports

The Contractor, in preparing the Bid, shall rely on any Site Investigation Reports referred to in the SCC supplemented by any information obtained by the Contractor.

## 7. Warranty

- 7.1. In case the Contractor fails to undertake the repair works under Section 62.2.2 of the 2016 revised IRR, the Procuring Entity shall forfeit its performance security, subject its property(ies) to attachment or garnishment proceedings, and perpetually disqualify it from participating in any public bidding. All payables of the GOP in his favor shall be offset to recover the costs.
- 7.2. The warranty against Structural Defects/Failures, except that occasioned-on force majeure, shall cover the period from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Procuring Entity. Specific duration of the warranty is found in the **SCC**.

# 8. Liability of the Contractor

Subject to additional provisions, if any, set forth in the SCC, the Contractor's liability under this Contract shall be as provided by the laws of the Republic of the Philippines.

If the Contractor is a joint venture, all partners to the joint venture shall be jointly and severally liable to the Procuring Entity.

#### 9. Termination for Other Causes

Contract termination shall be initiated in case it is determined *prima facie* by the Procuring Entity that the Contractor has engaged, before, or during the implementation of the contract, in unlawful deeds and behaviors relative to contract acquisition and implementation, such as, but not limited to corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, and obstructive practices as stated in **ITB** Clause 4.

## 10. Dayworks

Subject to the guidelines on Variation Order in Annex "E" of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184, and if applicable as indicated in the SCC, the Dayworks rates in the Contractor's Bid shall be used for small additional amounts of work only when the Procuring Entity's Representative has given written instructions in advance for additional work to be paid for in that way.

## 11. Program of Work

- 11.1. The Contractor shall submit to the Procuring Entity's Representative for approval the said Program of Work showing the general methods, arrangements, order, and timing for all the activities in the Works. The submissions of the Program of Work are indicated in the **SCC**.
- 11.2. The Contractor shall submit to the Procuring Entity's Representative for approval an updated Program of Work at intervals no longer than the period stated in the SCC. If the Contractor does not submit an updated Program of Work within this period, the Procuring Entity's Representative may withhold the amount stated in the SCC from the next payment certificate and continue to withhold this amount until the next payment after the date on which the overdue Program of Work has been submitted.

## 12. Instructions, Inspections and Audits

The Contractor shall permit the GOP or the Procuring Entity to inspect the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contractor and to have them audited by auditors of the GOP or the Procuring Entity, as may be required.

# 13. Advance Payment

The Procuring Entity shall, upon a written request of the Contractor which shall be submitted as a Contract document, make an advance payment to the Contractor in an amount not exceeding fifteen percent (15%) of the total contract price, to be made in lump sum, or at the most two installments according to a schedule specified in the **SCC**, subject to the requirements in Annex "E" of the 2016 revised IRR of RA No. 9184.

# 14. Progress Payments

The Contractor may submit a request for payment for Work accomplished. Such requests for payment shall be verified and certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative/Project Engineer. Except as otherwise stipulated in the SCC, materials and equipment delivered on the site but not completely put in place shall not be included for payment.

# 15. Operating and Maintenance Manuals

15.1. If required, the Contractor will provide "as built" Drawings and/or operating and maintenance manuals as specified in the **SCC**.

15.2. If the Contractor does not provide the Drawings and/or manuals by the dates stated above, or they do not receive the Procuring Entity's Representative's approval, the Procuring Entity's Representative may withhold the amount stated in the **SCC** from payments due to the Contractor.

# Section V. Special Conditions of Contract

# **Special Conditions of Contract**

GCC Clause	
2	Not applicable.
3.1	The <b>CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY OF THE PHILIPPINES</b> shall give possession of all parts of the Site to the Contractor upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
5	In addition to the Performance Security, winning bidder shall submit Contractor's All Risks Insurance (CARI) prior to signing of Contract.
6	None.
7.2	Fifteen (15) years.
10	No dayworks are applicable to the contract.
11.1	Not applicable.
11.2	Not applicable.
13	The amount of the advance payment shall not exceed 15% of the total contract price.
14	No further instructions.
15.1	The date by which operating and maintenance manuals are required is upon completion of the project
	The date by which "as built" drawings are required is upon completion of the project.
	PDF/AutoCAD File of the "as built" plans shall include as attachment to the required hard copy of the same upon completion of the project.
15.2	The amount to be withheld for failing to produce "as built" drawings and/or operating and maintenance manuals by the date required is percent (2.00%) of the Contract price.

# Section VI. Specifications and Scopes of Work

# **SCOPE OF WORK**

Name of Project: CONSTRUCTION RUNWAY OF TURN-AROUND PAD &

CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT

ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

Location : Zamboanga City, Zamboanga del Sur

Duration : TWO HUNDRED TEN (210) CALENDAR DAYS

(inclusive of 11 rainy/unworkable days)

The details of work are at best enumerated below, but be noted that the Contract includes all works and services although not specifically mentioned herein, but are needed to fully complete the Project:

The project covers the supply of labor, materials, mobilization/demobilization, tools/equipment's, and construction related permits necessary for **Construction of Turn Around Pad & Continuation of Strip Grade Correction** with the following scope of works which shall be done in accordance with the approved plans, specifications and provision of contract to wit: (Work shall include but is not limited to the following)

#### SPL 01 MOBILIZATION/DEMOBILIZATION

This work includes mobilization and demobilization of the contractor's resources and equipment necessary for performing the work required under the contract.

- A. Mobilization shall include all activities and associated costs for transportation of contractor's manpower, equipment, and operating supplies to the site; establishment of offices, buildings, and other necessary general facilities for the contractor's operations at the site.
- B. Demobilization shall include the disassembly of offices and other facilities on the site, equipment, as well as the removal and hauling of debris and rubbish materials.

#### SPL 02 TEMPORARY FACILITY

The following provisions must be delivered within ten (10) days upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed (NTP).

#### 1.0 STAFF HOUSE

This item covers the Contractor's provision of PMO Staff House on rental basis. The Facility shall be provided with air-con including the supply of kitchen utensils, gas and stove, beds and beddings, and dining sets for the exclusive use of CAAP-PMO in supervising the project. The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of utility bills (water and electric) for the whole duration of the project.

#### 2.0 SERVICE VEHICLE

This covers the provision of one (1) unit brand new service vehicle, latest model 4 x 2 pick-up with cab, air conditioned, automatic transmission, power window, diesel; for the exclusive use of CAAP Engineers supervising the project for the period of One Hundred Eighty (180) Calendar Days. Land Transportation Office for the service vehicle will be provided by the Contractor. Moreover, driver, fuel and maintenance for the service vehicle will also be provided by the contractor that are incorporated in the contractors overhead cost throughout the duration of the project, but will not be considered as per item.

The service vehicle including the Certificate of Registration and Official Receipt will be transferred and registered in the name of Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines (CAAP) and will be turned over to the ADMS in good running condition after the completion of the project.

The ADMS will then transport the said service vehicle to the CAAP Central Office and will utilize the same as the Service's Official vehicle.

#### SPL-3 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM

This item covers the provision of personnel protective equipment and devices intended for Project In-Charge and CAAP engineer(s). The Contractor shall further take all necessary precautions against damage to the property of the airport and other facilities located at or adjacent to the worksite.

The Contractor shall at all times comply with any accident prevention, regulations and any safety regulations of local or national authorities or that are prescribed by CAAP.

The Contractor shall appoint a Safety Officer and Safety Aide to hold periodical safety meetings with the workers and with his own supervisors and foreman. In addition, the Contractor shall report in writing within twenty-four (24) hours to the PMO all the accidents involving the death of and/or injury to any person, resulting from the Contractor's operation.

# SPL 04 REINSTALLATION/REPLACEMENT OF RUNWAY EDGE LIGHT (REDL) AND INSTALLATION OF TURNING PAD LIGHTS

The work includes the supply of materials and materials necessary to complete the excavation, backfilling, reinstallation/replacement of runway edge light, installation of turning pad lights and primary cables. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans. (The Contractor must coordinate with the Project Engineer for the approval of the material/s needed for the said scope)

#### A. CONSTRUCTION OF TURN-AROUND PAD

#### P-152-3.1 Excavation and Disposal

The work includes the supply of labor and equipment necessary to complete the excavation and disposal works with a total volume of 4,309.66 cu.m. The work shall conform to lines, grades and

dimensions as indicated on the approved plans. The contractor is responsible for the disposal of unsuitable excavated materials.

#### P-154 Aggregate Sub-base Course, 200mm

The work includes the supply of materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the aggregate sub-base course works with a total volume of 1,522.95 cu.m. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans.

#### P-304 Cement Treated Aggregate Base Course, 150mm

The work includes the supply of materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the cement treated base works with a total coverage area of 6,947.00 sq.m. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans.

#### P-501 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, 380mm

The work includes the supply of materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the concreting works of the turn-around pad with a total coverage area 6,778.00 sq.m. The work also includes installation of dowel bar reinforcement. Dowel should embed to the existing concrete pavement of runway. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans.

#### P-620 Turn-Around Pad Markings

The work includes the supply of materials and labor necessary to complete the painting works with a total coverage area 295.20 sq.m. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans.

#### **B. CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION**

#### P-152-3.1 Excavation and Disposal

The work includes the supply of labor and equipment necessary to complete the excavation and disposal works with a total volume of 4,318 cu.m. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans. The contractor is responsible for the disposal of unsuitable excavated materials. (Disposal of suitable excavated materials shall be directed by the CAAP Project in Charge)

#### P-152-3.2 Embankment

The work includes the supply of materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the embankment works with a total volume of 12,081.00 cu.m. The work shall conform to lines, grades and dimensions as indicated on the approved plans.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Provisions for staff house, service vehicles, laptops, printers, cameras, plotters, furniture and other materials, devices and equipment under Special Item or Temporary Facilities shall not include OCM & CP.

The contractor shall be responsible in providing safety perimeter fence or security fences, personal protective equipment (PPE) for staffs and workers on site while construction is ongoing. Safety reports should be prepared regularly.

The contractor shall be responsible for all laboratory, material testing, building and safety permits and survey instruments necessary in the project implementation. These expenses shall be incorporated in the contractor's overhead cost and shall not be considered as pay item.

## **SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **Section 105 Mobilization**

**105-1 Description.** This item shall consist of work and operations, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

**105-1.1 Posted notices.** Prior to commencement of construction activities the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

***************************************
***
The Owner may include additional posted notices as required by local and State law.
*************************
***

- **105-2 Basis of measurement and payment.** Based upon the contract lump sum price for "Mobilization" partial payments will be allowed as follows:
  - a. With first pay request, 25%.
  - **b.** When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.
  - **c.** When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.
- **d.** After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by 90-11, the final 10%.

Item Mobilization may be added to project at Owner's discretion. Rather than paying Contractor 100% of mobilization on first pay request, many Sponsors have found a payment schedule to be an effective way to reimburse Contractor for mobilization and demobilization. It is not required but it is recommended that the final 10% of this bid item not be paid until the Contractor has cleaned up the project staging area. The payment schedule can be altered, e.g., on small projects may not be appropriate to have more than two (2) payments.

\*\*\*

#### **END OF SECTION 105**

# **Item P-101 Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements**

**************************************				
The Engineer may add or edit this item as necessary to address project requirements.				
Coordinate modifications in accordance with Order 5300.1.				
**************************************				
DESCRIPTION				
<b>101-1</b> This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.				
EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS				
<b>101-2</b> All equipment and materials shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.				
CONSTRUCTION				
101-3.1 Removal of existing pavement.				
The Contractor's removal operation shall be controlled to not damage adjacent pavement structure, and base material, cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures which are to remain under the pavement.				
<b>a. Concrete pavement removal.</b> Full depth saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface. The Contractor shall saw through the full depth of the slab including any dowels at the joint, removing the pavement and installing new dowels as shown on the plans and per the specifications. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint and there are no dowels present, the perimeter shall be saw cut the full depth of the pavement. The pavement inside the saw cut shall be removed by methods which will not cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. If the material is to be wasted on the airport site, it shall be reduced to a maximum size of []. Concrete slabs that are damaged by under breaking shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the RPR.				
The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Spall and underbreak repair shall be in accordance with the plans. Any underlaying material that is to remain in place, shall be recompacted and/or replaced as shown on the plans. Adjacent areas damaged during repair shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.				
**************************************				
Indicate repair details for spalls, underbreaks, and remaining underlaying materials on the plans.				
Select the maximum size for materials wasted on the airport site.				

\*\*\*

<b>b.</b> Asphalt pavement removal. Asphalt pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the
asphalt pavement around the perimeter of the area to be removed. If the material is to be [ wasted or
the airport site ][ incorporated into embankment ], it shall be[ broken to a
<pre>maximum size of[] inches (mm). ][ meet the following gradation:[].</pre>
**************************
***

The pavement shall be removed so the joint for each layer of pavement replacement is offset 1 foot (30 cm) from the joint in the preceding layer. This does not apply if the removed pavement is to be replaced with concrete or soil.

The Engineer shall designate the maximum size or insert the gradation required.

- **c. Repair or removal of Base, Subbase, and/or Subgrade.** All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed and repaired as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications. Any damage caused by Contractor's removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- 101-3.2 Preparation of joints and cracks prior to overlay/surface treatment. Remove all vegetation and debris from cracks to a minimum depth of 1 inch (25 mm). If extensive vegetation exists, treat the specific area with a concentrated solution of a water-based herbicide approved by the RPR. Fill all cracks greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide) with a crack sealant [ per ASTM D6690 ]. The crack sealant, preparation, and application shall be compatible with the surface treatment/overlay to be used. To minimize contamination of the asphalt with the crack sealant, underfill the crack sealant a minimum of 1/8 inch (3 mm), not to exceed ½ inch (6 mm). Any excess joint or crack sealer shall be removed from the pavement surface.

[ Wider cracks (over 1-1/2 inch wide (38 mm)), along with soft or sunken spots, indicate that the pavement or the pavement base should be repaired or replaced as stated below.

Cracks and joints may be filled with a mixture of emulsified asphalt and aggregate. The aggregate shall consist of limestone, volcanic ash, sand, or other material that will cure to form a hard substance. The combined gradation shall be as shown in the following table.

#### Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	90-100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	65-90
No. 30 (600 μm)	40-60
No. 50 (300 μm)	25-42
No. 100 (150 μm)	15-30
No. 200 (75 μm)	10-20

Up to 3% cement can be added to accelerate the set time. The mixture shall not contain more than 20% natural sand without approval in writing from the RPR.

The proportions of asphalt emulsion and aggregate shall be determined in the field and may be varied to facilitate construction requirements. Normally, these proportions will be approximately one part asphalt emulsion to five parts aggregate by volume. The material shall be poured or placed into the joints or cracks and compacted to form a voidless mass. The joint or crack shall be filled to within +0 to -1/8 inches (+0 to -3 mm) of the surface. Any material spilled outside the width of the joint shall be removed from the pavement surface prior to constructing the overlay. Where concrete overlays are to be constructed, only the excess joint material on the pavement surface and vegetation in the joints need to be removed. ]

Then Engineer may also include the option for the emulsified asphalt and aggregate and allow the Contractor to use either option.

Guidance on crack repair materials and procedures is available in advisory circular (AC) 150/5380-6, Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements.

101-3.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates prior to [overlay] [seal-coat] [remarking]. Removal of foreign substances/contaminates from existing pavement that will affect the bond of the new treatment shall consist of removal of rubber, fuel spills, oil, crack sealer, at least 90% of paint, and other foreign substances from the surface of the pavement. Areas that require removal are designated on the plans and as directed by the RPR in the field during construction.

[ Chemicals ] [ high-pressure water ] [ heater scarifier (asphaltic concrete only) ][ cold milling ][ rotary grinding ][ sandblasting ]may be used. If chemicals are used, they shall comply with the state's environmental protection regulations. Removal methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement, or to any structure or utility within or adjacent to the work area. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement, removal of asphalt causing the aggregate to ravel, or removing pavement over 1/8 inch (3 mm) deep. If it is deemed by the RPR that damage to the existing pavement is caused by operational error, such as permitting the application method to dwell in one location for too long, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area without compensation and as directed by the RPR.

Removal of foreign substances shall not proceed until approved by the RPR. Water used for high-pressure water equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. No material shall be deposited on the pavement shoulders. All wastes shall be disposed of in areas indicated in this specification or shown on the plans.

Designate the areas and methods for removal of foreign substances/contaminates on the project plans.

Select the method of paint and rubber removal and designate where the wastes will be disposed.

This specification shall not be used for removal of rubber deposits to improve skid resistance or obliterate traffic markings where a new overlay is not constructed.

Refer to AC 150/5320-12, Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid-Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces, for guidance on removing contaminates.

#### 101-3.4 Concrete spall or failed asphaltic concrete pavement repair.

**a. Repair of concrete spalls in areas to be overlaid with asphalt.** The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The perimeter of the repair shall be saw cut a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) outside the affected area and 2 inches (50 mm) deep. The deteriorated material shall be removed to a depth where the existing material is firm or cannot be easily removed with a geologist pick. The removed area shall be filled with asphalt mixture with aggregate sized appropriately for the depth of the patch. The material shall be compacted with equipment approved by the RPR until the material is dense and no movement or marks are visible. The material shall not be placed in lifts over 4 inches (100 mm) in depth. This method of repair applies only to pavement to be overlaid.

Asphalt mix pavement repair of concrete pavement should only be allowed to depths less than 1/3 of the PCC pavement thickness.

\*\*\*\*

**b. Asphalt pavement repair.** The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The failed areas shall be removed as specified in paragraph 101-3.1b. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications.

Designate the areas and methods for asphalt pavement repair on the project plans.

101-3.5 Cold milling. Milling shall be performed with a power-operated milling machine or grinder, capable of producing a uniform finished surface. The milling machine or grinder shall operate without tearing or gouging the underlaying surface. The milling machine or grinder shall be equipped with grade and slope controls, and a positive means of dust control. All millings shall be removed and disposed [ off Airport property ][ in areas designated on the plans ]. If the Contractor mills or grinds deeper or wider than the plans specify, the Contractor shall replace the material removed with new material at the Contractor's Expense.

**************************************
The Engineer must consider the overall weight of milling equipment proposed by the Contractor to ensure there is no damage to the existing pavements and pavement remaining after milling due to the weight of the equipment.
Sufficient information must be obtained to determine available pavement structure and prior construction lift thickness. The limits of milling must consider leaving or taking sufficient material to minimize the potential for delamination or the entire layer may require removal or consider full depth reclamation in lieu of cold milling. Delamination potential exist anytime cold milling depth is approximately equal to the layer placed.
**************************************
<b>a. Patching.</b> The milling machine shall be capable of cutting a vertical edge without chipping or spalling the edges of the remaining pavement and it shall have a positive method of controlling the depth of cut. The RPR shall layout the area to be milled with a straightedge in increments of 1-foot (30 cm) widths. The area to be milled shall cover only the failed area. Any excessive area that is milled because the Contractor doesn't have the appropriate milling machine, or areas that are damaged because of his negligence, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's Expense.
b. Profiling, grade correction, or surface correction. The milling machine shall have a minimum
width of [ 7 ] feet ([ 2 ] m) and it shall be equipped with electronic grade control devices that will cut the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch (+0 mm and -6mm) of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to [ windrow the millings or cuttings ] [ remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck ]. All millings shall be removed and disposed of [ off the airport ] [ in areas designated on the plans ].
the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within $+0$ inch and $-1/4$ inch ( $+0$ mm and $-6$ mm) of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to [ windrow the millings or cuttings ] [ remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck ]. All millings shall be removed and disposed of [ off the airport ] [ in areas
the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch (+0 mm and -6mm) of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to [ windrow the millings or cuttings ] [ remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck ]. All millings shall be removed and disposed of [ off the airport ] [ in areas designated on the plans ].  c. Clean-up. The Contractor shall sweep the milled surface daily and immediately after the milling until all residual materials are removed from the pavement surface. Prior to paving, the Contractor shall wet down the milled pavement and thoroughly sweep and/or blow the surface to remove loose residual material. Waste materials shall be collected and removed from the pavement surface and adjacent areas by sweeping or vacuuming. Waste materials shall be removed and disposed [ off Airport property ] [ in
the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch (+0 mm and -6mm) of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to [ windrow the millings or cuttings ] [ remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck ]. All millings shall be removed and disposed of [ off the airport ] [ in areas designated on the plans ].  c. Clean-up. The Contractor shall sweep the milled surface daily and immediately after the milling until all residual materials are removed from the pavement surface. Prior to paving, the Contractor shall wet down the milled pavement and thoroughly sweep and/or blow the surface to remove loose residual material. Waste materials shall be collected and removed from the pavement surface and adjacent areas by sweeping or vacuuming. Waste materials shall be removed and disposed [ off Airport property ] [ in areas designated on the plans ].  101-3.6. Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces prior to surface treatment. Existing asphalt

Provide primer requirements if required.

\*\*\*

c. Remove oil or grease that has not penetrated the asphalt pavement by scrubbing with a detergent and

washing thoroughly with clean water. After cleaning, treat these areas with an oil spot primer. [\_\_\_]

- **d.** Clean pavement surface immediately prior to placing the surface treatment so that it is free of dust, dirt, grease, vegetation, oil or any type of objectionable surface film.
- **101-3.7 Maintenance**. The Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the pavement in a satisfactory condition until the full section is complete and accepted by the RPR. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The pavement shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary or if the pavement becomes disturbed, any work repairs necessary shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
- **101-3.8 Preparation of Joints in Rigid Pavement prior to resealing.** Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.
- **101-3.8.1 Removal of Existing Joint Sealant.** All existing joint sealants will be removed by plowing or use of hand tools. Any remaining sealant and or debris will be removed by use of wire brushes or other tools as necessary. Resaw joints removing no more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) from each joint face. Immediately after sawing, flush out joint with water and other tools as necessary to completely remove the slurry.
- **101-3.8.2 Cleaning prior to sealing**. Immediately before sealing, joints shall be cleaned by removing any remaining laitance and other foreign material. Allow sufficient time to dry out joints prior to sealing. Joint surfaces will be surface-dry prior to installation of sealant.
- **101-3.8.3 Joint sealant.** Joint material and installation will be in accordance with [ Item P-605 ] [ Item P-604 ].
- **101-3.9 Preparation of Cracks in Flexible Pavement prior to sealing.** Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the cracks and does not damage the pavement.
- **101-3.9.1 Preparation of Crack**. Widen crack with [ router ] [ random crack saw ] by removing a minimum of 1/16 inch (2 mm) from each side of crack. Immediately before sealing, cracks will be blown out with a hot air lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.
- 101-3.9.2 Removal of Existing Crack Sealant. Existing sealants will be removed by [ routing ] [ random crack saw ]. Following [ routing ] [ sawing ] any remaining debris will be removed by use of a hot lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.
- **101-3.9.3 Crack Sealant.** Crack sealant material and installation will be in accordance with [ Item P-605 ].

## 101-3.9.4 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures.

- a. Removal of Existing Pipe Material. [Remove the types of pipe as indicated on the plans. The pipe material shall be legally disposed of off-site in a timely manner following removal. Trenches shall be backfilled with material equal to or better in quality than adjacent embankment. Trenches under paved areas must be compacted to [95%] of ASTM [D1557] [D698]. [Not used.]
- b. Removal of Inlets/Manholes. [Where indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR, inlets and/or manholes shall be removed and legally disposed of off-site in a timely fashion after removal. Excavations after removal shall be backfilled with material equal or better in quality than adjacent embankment. When under paved areas must be compacted to [95%] of ASTM [D1557] [D698], when outside of paved areas must be compacted to [95%] of ASTM D698. [Not used.]]
  - **c.** Removal of [\_\_\_].

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- [ 101-4.1 Lump sum. No separate measurement for payment will be made. The work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and covered under the other contract items. ]
- [ 101-4.1 Pavement removal. The unit of measurement for pavement removal shall be the number of square yards (square meters) removed by the Contractor. Any pavement removed outside the limits of removal because the pavement was damaged by negligence on the part of the Contractor shall not be included in the measurement for payment. No direct measurement or payment shall be made for saw cutting. Saw cutting shall be incidental to pavement removal. Dowel bar installation shall be incidental to pavement removal.
- 101-4.2 Joint and crack repair. The unit of measurement for joint and crack repair shall be the linear foot (meter) of joint.
- 101-4.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates. The unit of measurement for foreign Substances/contaminates removal shall be the square foot (meter).
- 101-4.4 Spalled and failed asphalt pavement repair. The unit of measure for failed asphalt pavement repair shall be square foot (square meter).
- 101-4.5 Concrete Spall Repair. The unit of measure for concrete spall repair shall be the number of square feet (square meter). The location and average depth of the patch shall be determined and agreed upon by the RPR and the Contractor.
- 101-4.6 Cold milling. The unit of measure for cold milling shall be [\_\_] inches of milling per square yard (square meter). The location and average depth of the cold milling shall be as shown on the plans. If the initial cut does not correct the condition, the Contractor shall re-mill the area and will be paid for the total depth of milling. ]
- 101-4.7 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures. [ Not require. ] [ The unit of measurement for removal of pipe and other buried structures will be [ lump sum. No separate measurement for payment will be made. The work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and covered under the other contract items. ] [ made at the contract unit price for each completed and accepted item. This price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item in accordance with paragraph 101-3.9.4. ] ]

The Engineer shall select the applicable items above for each project and delete the others. Items such as cold milling may be specified multiple times.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**101-5.1 Payment.** Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

```
[ Item P 101-5.1 Pavement Removal - [ Lump sum ] [ per square yard
                 (square meter) 1
                 Joint and Crack Repair - per linear foot (meter0
Item P 101-5.2
Item P 101-5.3
                 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates - per
                 square foot (square meter)
Item P-101-5.4
                 Spalled and Failed Asphalt Pavement Repair - per
                 square foot (square meter)
Item P-101-5.5
                 Concrete Spall Repair - per square foot (square
                 meter)
                 Cold Milling-per square yard (square meter) ]
Item P-101-5.6
Item P-101-5.7
                 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures - [ Lump sum ] [ per
                 each ][ Not required. ]
```

\*

The Engineer shall coordinate paragraphs 101-4.1 and 101-5.1 for each project.

For a lump sum contract, replace paragraph 101-5.1 Payment with the following:

101-5.1 Payment. The work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor covered under the other contract items. No separate payment will be made. This shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5380-6 Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for

Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

**END OF ITEM P-101** 

## Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment

#### DESCRIPTION

**152-1.1** This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

#### **152-1.2 Classification.** All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

**a.** Unclassified excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature [ which is not otherwise classified and paid for under one of the following items ].

## [b.[]

[ Rock excavation. Rock excavation shall include all solid rock in ledges, in bedded deposits, in unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits which are so firmly cemented they cannot be removed without blasting or using rippers. All boulders containing a volume of more than 1/2 cubic yard  $(0.4 \text{ m}^3)$  will be classified as "rock excavation." 1

[ Muck excavation. Muck excavation shall consist of the removal and disposal of deposits or mixtures of soils and organic matter not suitable for foundation material. Muck shall include materials that will decay or produce subsidence in the embankment. It may consist of decaying stumps, roots, logs, humus, or other material not satisfactory for incorporation in the embankment. ]

[ Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of all excavation made for the primary purpose of drainage and includes drainage ditches, such as intercepting, inlet or outlet ditches; temporary levee construction; or any other type as shown on the plans. ]

[ Borrow excavation. Borrow excavation shall consist of approved material required for the construction of embankments or for other portions of the work in excess of the quantity of usable material available from required excavations. Borrow material shall be obtained from areas designated by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) within the limits of the airport property but outside the normal limits of necessary grading, or from areas outside the airport boundaries. ]

#### [ Other. ] ]

All material excavated shall be considered "unclassified" unless the Engineer specifies other classifications in the project specifications.

#### Add or delete the classifications not applicable for the project.

\*

**152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation.** Unsuitable material shall be disposed in designated waste areas as shown on the plans. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the RPR.

#### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**152-2.1 General.** Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be cleared or cleared and grubbed in accordance with Item P-151.

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the RPR. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of in waste areas as shown on the plans. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the RPR.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the RPR notified per Section 70, paragraph 70-20. At the direction of the RPR, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm), to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the RPR, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

**a. Blasting.** [Blasting shall not be allowed.] [Blasting will be permitted as directed by the RPR and in accordance with the following:

Blasting will be permitted only when proper precautions are taken for the safety of all persons, work, and property. All damage done to the work or property shall be repaired by the Contractor. The cost of repair is incidental to this item. All operations of the Contractor in connection with the transportation, storage, and use of explosives shall conform to all federal, state and local regulations and explosive manufacturers' instructions, with applicable approved permits reviewed by the RPR. Any approval will

not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility in blasting operations.

Where blasting is approved, the Contractor shall employ a vibration consultant, approved by the RPR, to advise on explosive charge weights per delay and to analyze records from seismograph recordings. The seismograph shall be capable of producing a permanent record of the three components of the motion in terms of particle velocity, and in addition shall be capable of internal dynamic calibration.

In each distinct blasting area, where pertinent factors affecting blast vibrations and their effects in the area remain the same, the Contractor shall submit a blasting plan of the initial blasts to the RPR for approval. This plan must consist of hole size, depth, spacing, burden, type of explosives, type of delay sequence, maximum amount of explosive on any one delay period, depth of rock, and depth of overburden if any. The maximum explosive charge weights per delay included in the plan shall not be increased without the approval of the RPR.

The Contractor shall keep a record of each blast: its date, time and location; the amount of explosives used, maximum explosive charge weight per delay period, and, where necessary, seismograph records identified by instrument number and location.

Blasting and explosive storage shall be in accordance with Section 70, paragraph 70-09 and all federal, state, and local safety regulations.

These records shall be made available to the RPR on a monthly basis or in tabulated form at other times as required. ]

**152-2.2 Excavation.** No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the RPR has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and RPR shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

[ Digital terrain model (DTM) files of the existing surfaces, finished surfaces and other various surfaces were used to develop the design plans.

[ Volumetric quantities were calculated by comparing DTM files of the applicable design surfaces and generating Triangle Volume Reports. Electronic copies of DTM files and a paper copy of the original topographic map will be issued to the successful bidder. ]

[ Volumetric quantities were calculated using design cross sections which were created for this project using the DTM files of the applicable design surfaces and generating End Area Volume Reports. Paper copies of design cross sections and a paper copy of the original topographic map will be issued to the successful bidder. ]

Existing grades on the design cross sections or DTM's, where they do not match the locations of actual spot elevations shown on the topographic

map, were developed by computer interpolation from those spot elevations. Prior to disturbing original grade, Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the existing ground surface by verifying spot elevations at the same locations where original field survey data was obtained as indicated on topographic map. Contractor shall recognize that, due to the interpolation process, the actual ground surface at any particular location may differ somewhat from the interpolated surface shown on the design cross sections or obtained from the DTM's. Contractor's verification of original ground surface, however, shall be limited to verification of spot elevations as indicated herein, and no adjustments will be made to the original ground surface unless the Contractor demonstrates that spot elevations shown are incorrect. For this purpose, spot elevations which are within  $\begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & \text{foot (30 mm)} \end{bmatrix}$  of the stated elevations for ground surfaces, or within [ 0.04 foot (12 mm) ] for hard surfaces (pavements, buildings, foundations, structures, etc.) shall be considered "no change". Only deviations in excess of these will be considered for adjustment of the original ground surface. If Contractor's verification identifies discrepancies in the topographic map, Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing at least [ two weeks ] before disturbance of existing grade to allow sufficient time to verify the submitted information and make adjustments to the design cross sections or DTM's. Disturbance of existing grade in any area shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of the accuracy of the original elevations shown on the topographic map for that area. 1

## Delete bracketed DTM paragraphs if DTM not used.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the RPR. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes **as** shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as shown on the plans.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the RPR. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

During the design phase, perform subsurface investigations to identify existing subsurface conditions to minimize the potential for unforeseen conditions arising during excavation such as the need for dewatering or removal of unsuitable materials.

- **a. Selective grading.** When selective grading is indicated on the plans, the more suitable material designated by the RPR shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas until it can be placed. The more suitable material shall then be placed and compacted as specified. Selective grading shall be considered incidental to the work involved. The cost of stockpiling and placing the material shall be included in the various pay items of work involved.
- b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the RPR. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be [ disposed of at locations shown on the plans. ][ disposed off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. ] This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (per cubic meter) for [\_\_]. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Undercutting will be paid as [ unclassified excavation ][ rock excavation ].

The Engineer shall specify the appropriate class of excavation. If rock or muck excavation is not included under paragraph 152-1.2, unclassified excavation should be specified.

The plans shall show details for draining pockets created in rock cuts.

- **c. Over-break.** Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the RPR. All over-break shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the RPR. The RPR shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the RPR determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation."
- **d. Removal of utilities.** The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished [ by someone other than the Contractor ][ by the Contractor as indicated on the plans ]. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet (60 cm) below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the RPR. All foundations thus excavated shall

plans.

152-2.3 Borrow excavation. [ Borrow areas are not required. ] [ Borrow areas within the airport property are indicated on the plans. Borrow excavation shall be made only at these designated locations and within the horizontal and vertical limits as staked or as directed by the RPR. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of by the Contractor as shown on the plans. All borrow pits shall be opened to expose the various strata of acceptable material to allow obtaining a uniform product. Borrow areas shall be drained and left in a neat, presentable condition with all slopes dressed uniformly. Borrow areas shall not create a hazardous wildlife attractant. [\_\_\_] ]

[ There are no borrow sources within the boundaries of the airport property. The Contractor shall locate and obtain borrow sources, subject to the approval of the RPR. The Contractor shall notify the RPR at least

be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified for embankment or as shown on the

property. The Contractor shall locate and obtain borrow sources, subject to the approval of the RPR. The Contractor shall notify the RPR at least [ 15 ] days prior to beginning the excavation so necessary measurements and tests can be made by the RPR. All borrow pits shall be opened to expose the various strata of acceptable material to allow obtaining a uniform product. Borrow areas shall be drained and left in a neat, presentable condition with all slopes dressed uniformly. Borrow areas shall not create a hazardous wildlife attractant. [\_\_\_] ]

For on-site borrow areas, the Engineer must determine the acceptability of the borrow material before identifying the area on the plans.

For off-site borrow areas obtained by the Contractor, the RPR must determine the acceptability of the borrow material before its use on the project.

Address hazardous wildlife attractants when opening borrow sites on or near an airport. Add references and sources addressing standing water, permitting, approvals, and zoning. Reference AC 150/5200-33, Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or near Airports.

**152-2.4 Drainage excavation.** Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating drainage ditches including intercepting, inlet, or outlet ditches; or other types as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the RPR. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.

152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top [ 12 inches (300 mm) ] of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than [ 100 % ] of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and [ 95% ] of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM [ ]. As used

in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

For subgrade under flexible and rigid pavements, the Engineer shall specify the required compaction depth and density as determined from the geotechnical report and the FAARFIELD Airport Pavement Design compaction recommendations. The current version of FAARFIELD is available at: www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design software/

Specify ASTM D698 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27200 kg) or less and ASTM D1557 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights greater than 60,000 pounds (27200 kg).

For soils with expansive characteristics, the maximum density should be determined in accordance with ASTM D698 regardless of aircraft weight.

**152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area.** All sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) and shall then be compacted per paragraph 152-2.10.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

The Engineer shall include benching details on the plans based on the type of material, degree of consolidation of the material, and the degree of homogeneity of the material. The minimum width of the bench shall be sufficient to accommodate construction equipment.

The Engineer should consider the consolidation of embankments over 4 feet (1.2 m) and consider installation of monitoring equipment such as settlement plates and inclinometers for deep fills.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

**152-2.7 Control Strip.** The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The

sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

**152-2.8 Formation of embankments.** The material shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications.

The lifts shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the RPR. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained due to rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each lift shall be within  $\pm 2\%$  of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. The material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the lift. Natural drying may be accelerated by blending in dry material or manipulation alone to increase the rate of evaporation.

The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

The [RPR][contractor] will take samples of excavated materials which will be used in embankment for testing and develop a Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Report (Proctor) in accordance with [ ASTM D698 ] [ D 1557 ]. A new Proctor shall be developed for each soil type based on visual classification.

Density tests will be taken by the [RPR][contractor] for every [ 3,000 ] square yards of compacted embankment for each lift which is required to be compacted, or other appropriate frequencies as determined by the RPR.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow AASHTO T-180 Annex Correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

It is recommended that density tests be made for each 3,000 square yards (2500 square meters) of material placed per lift. Testing frequency should be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer. The Engineer may specify other frequencies as appropriate to the job size. If necessary to apply special controls to the moisture content of the soil during or after compaction to ensure strength because of the presence of expansive soils or other unusually sensitive soils), the Engineer must specify the appropriate moisture content. The moisture limitations shall be specified using acceptable moisture ranges as determined by ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557. Refer to FAA RD-76-66, Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils, for additional guidance.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the methods in the ASTM D698 or D1557; or AASHTO T180 Annex for correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

If nuclear density machines are to be used for density determination, the machines shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938.

Include testing frequencies per square yard for density and moisture acceptance tests.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than [ 100% ] of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and [ 95% ] of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM [\_\_\_]. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to a depth of [\_\_\_] and to a density of not less than [\_\_\_] percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM [\_\_\_]. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

For subgrade under flexible and rigid pavements, the Engineer shall specify the required compaction depth and density as determined from the geotechnical report and the FAARFIELD Airport Pavement Design compaction recommendations. The current version of FAARFIELD is available at: <a href="https://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design\_software/">www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design\_software/</a>

Specify ASTM D698 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27200 kg) or less and ASTM D1557 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights greater than 60,000 pounds (27200 kg).

For soils with expansive characteristics, the maximum density should be determined in accordance with ASTM D698 regardless of aircraft weight.

\*\*\*

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top [ 4 inches (100 mm) ] which shall be prepared for a seedbed in accordance with [ Item T-901 ] [ T-906 ].

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with [ ASTM D1556 ] [ ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. ]. The [ RPR shall perform all density tests ] [ Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance ]. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the test or as designated by the RPR shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another lift until the proper density is obtained.

During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each lift is placed. Lift placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the lifts shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

When rock, concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time as the subgrade, the material shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the subgrade material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones, fragmentary rock, and recycled pavement larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 12 inches (300 mm) of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in lifts as specified or as directed by the RPR and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids forming a dense, compact mass. Rock, cement concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material shall not be disposed of except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the RPR.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in lifts of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet (60 cm) in thickness. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. The lift shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet (1.2 m) below the finished subgrade.

[ There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in lifts, compacting, discing, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items. ][ Payment for compacted embankment will be made under embankment in-place and no payment will be made for excavation, borrow, or other items. ]

**152-2.9 Proof rolling.** [ Not Used ] The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. [ Before start of embankment, ] [ and ] [ After compaction is completed, ] the subgrade area shall

be proof rolled with a [ [ 20 ton (18.1 metric ton) ] Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to [ 80/100/150 psi (0.551 MPa/0.689 MPa/1.034 MPa) ] ][] ton Proof Roller with tires spaced not more than 32 inches (0.8 m) on-center with tires inflated to [ 100/125/150 psi (0.689 MPa/0.861 MPa/1.034 MPa) ] ] in the presence of the RPR. Apply a minimum of [] coverage, or as specified by the RPR, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch (25 mm) or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch (25 mm) shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications. Removal and replacement of soft areas is incidental to this item.
**************************************
The Engineer shall select the proof-rolling method and number of coverages.
Drawings should be checked to ensure that any supplementary information required by this paragraph has been shown and that there is no conflict between the drawings and the specifications.
When proof rolling not used, delete all text from Paragraph 152-2.9 and insert Not Used.
**************************************
152-2.10 Compaction requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of [ 12 inches (300 mm) ] and to a density of not less than [ 100 ] percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM [ D1557 ] [ D698 ]. The subgrade in areas outside the limits of the pavement areas shall be compacted to a depth of [ 12 inches (300 mm) ] and to a density of not less than [ 95 ] percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM [ D698 ].
The material to be compacted shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the [ methods in [ ASTM D698 ][ ASTM D1557 ] ][ procedures in AASHTO T180 Annex for correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles. ] Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of [] S.Y. of subgrade All quality assurance testing shall be done by [ the RPR. ] [ the Contractor's laboratory in the presence of the RPR, and density test results shall be furnished upon completion to the RPR for acceptance determination. ]
**************************************

The Engineer shall specify the required compaction depths and densities as determined from FAARFIELD Airport Pavement Design Report. The current version of FAARFIELD is available at: <a href="https://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design\_software/">https://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design\_software/</a>

The Engineer shall specify ASTM D698 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27200 kg) or less, and ASTM D1557 for areas designated for aircraft with gross weights greater than 60,000 pounds (27200 kg).

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the methods in the ASTM D698 or D1557; or AASHTO T180 Annex for correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

Include testing frequencies per square yard (square meter) for density and moisture acceptance tests.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with [ ASTM D1556 ] [ ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily. ]

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

**152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade.** Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the RPR.

**152-2.12 Haul.** All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

**152-2.13 Surface Tolerances.** In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

- a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than +/- ½ inch (12 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.
- **b. Grade.** The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet (15 mm) of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas and other designated areas within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to placed, grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet (30 mm) from specified grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

**152-2.14 Topsoil.** When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall be located as shown on the plans and the approved CSPP, and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the RPR, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further re-handling.

Refer to AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction when developing the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as shown on the plans and as required in Item T-905. Topsoil shall be paid for as provided in Item T-905. No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 Measurement for payment specified by the cubic yard (cubic meter) shall be computed by the [ average end areas of design cross sections ] [ the comparison of

digital terrain model (DTM) surfaces ] for computation of neat line design quantities ]. The end area is that bound by the original ground line established by field cross-sections and the final theoretical pay line established by cross-sections shown on the plans, subject to verification by the RPR.
**************************************
The Engineer may edit method of volume calculations. The method of calculating volumes must meet or exceed the accuracy of the average end area method. The method of field verification should be described and must meet or exceed what is currently specified for the average end area method.
**************************************
152-3.1 [ The quantity of [ unclassified ] [ rock ] [ muck ] [ drainage ] excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed. ]
[ 152-3.2 The quantity of embankment in place shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its final position. ]
[ 152-3.3[ Stockpiled material shall be paid for on the basis of the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in the stockpiled position. ][ Stockpiled material shall not be measured for payment in the stockpiled position. ]]
BASIS OF PAYMENT
152-4.1 [ Unclassified excavation ] [ Rock Excavation ] [ Muck Excavation ] [ Drainage Excavation ] [ Stockpiled Material ] payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.
[ 152-4.2 For embankment in place, payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item. ]
[ 152-4.3 Stockpiled material shall be paid for on the basis of the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in the stockpiled position. ]
Payment will be made under:

[ Item P-152-4.1 [ [ Unclassified ] [ Rock ] [ Muck ]

[ Drainage ] [ Excavation ] [ Stockpiled material ] ]-per cubic yard (cubic meter) ]

```
[ Item P-152-4.2 Embankment in place - per cubic yard (cubic meter) ]

[ Item P-152-4.3 Stockpiled material - per cubic yard (cubic meter) ]
```

#### Item 105 – SUBGRADE PREPARATION

## 105.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the preparation of the subgrade for the support of overlying structural layers. It shall extend to full width of the roadway. Unless authorized by the Engineer, subgrade preparation shall not be done unless the Contractor is able to start immediately the construction of the pavement structure.

## 105.2 Material Requirements

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract and except when the subgrade is in rock cut, all materials below subgrade level to a depth 150 mm or to such greater depth as may be specified shall meet the requirements of Section 104.2, Selected Borrow for Topping.

## **105.3** Construction Requirements

#### 105.3.1 Prior Works

Prior to commencing preparation of the subgrade, all culverts, cross drains, ducts and the like (including their fully compacted backfill), ditches, drains and drainage outlets shall be completed. Any work on the preparation of the subgrade shall not be started unless prior work herein described shall have been approved by the Engineer.

## 105.3.2 Subgrade Level Tolerances

The finished compacted surface of the subgrade shall conform to the allowable tolerances as specified hereunder:

Permitted variation from	+	20
mm design LEVEL OF SURFACE	-	30
mm Permitted SURFACE IRREGULARITY		
MEASURED BY 3-m STRAIGHT EDGE		30
mm		
Permitted variation		
from		
design CROSSFALL OR CAMBER	<u>+</u>	
	0.5	%

 $\begin{array}{lll} \mbox{Permitted variation from} & \pm & 0.1 \\ \mbox{design} & \mbox{LONGITUDINAL} \\ \mbox{GRADE} & & & \\ \mbox{over 25 m length} & & & \\ \end{array}$ 

## 105.3.3 Subgrade in Common Excavation

Unless otherwise specified, all materials below subgrade level in earth cuts to a depth

150 mm or other depth shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer shall be excavated. The material, if suitable, shall be set aside for future use or, if unsuitable, shall be disposed off in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 102.2.9.

Where material has been removed from below subgrade level, the resulting surface shall be compacted to a depth of 150 mm and in accordance with other requirements of Subsection 104.3.3.

All materials immediately below subgrade level in earth cuts to a depth of 150 mm, or to such greater depth as may be specified, shall be compacted in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 104.3.3.

## 105.3.4 Subgrade in Rock Excavation

Surface irregularities under the subgrade level remaining after trimming of the rock excavation shall be leveled by placing specified material and compacted to the requirements of Subsection 104.3.3.

## 105.3.5 Subgrade on Embankment

After the embankment has been completed, the full width shall be conditioned by removing any soft or other unstable material that will not compacted properly. The resulting areas and all other low sections, holes, or depressions shall be brought to grade with suitable material. The entire roadbed shall be shaped and compacted to the requirements of Subsections 104.3.3.

Scarifying, blading, dragging, rolling, or other methods of work shall be performed or used as necessary to provide a thoroughly compacted roadbed shaped to the cross-sections shown on the Plans.

## 105.3.6 Subgrade on Existing Pavement

Where the new pavement is to be constructed immediately over an existing Portland Cement concrete pavement and if so specified in the Contract the slab be broken into pieces with greatest dimension of not more than 500 mm and the existing pavement material compacted as specified in Subsection 104.3.3, as directed by the Engineer.

The resulting subgrade level shall, as part pavement construction be shaped to conform to the allowable tolerances of Subsection 105.3.2 by placing and compacting where necessary

a leveling course comprising the material of the pavement course to be placed immediately above.

Where the new pavement is to be constructed immediately over an existing asphalt concrete pavement or gravel surface pavement and if so specified in the Contract the pavement shall be scarified, thoroughly loosened, reshaped and recompacted in accordance with Subsection 104.3.3. The resulting subgrade level shall conform to the allowable tolerances of Subsection 105.3.2.

## 105.3.7 Protection of Completed Work

The Contractor shall be required to protect and maintain at his own expense the entire work within the limits of his Contract in good condition satisfactory to the Engineer from the time he first started work until all work shall have been completed.

Maintenance shall include repairing and recompacting ruts, ridges, soft spots and deteriorated sections of the subgrade caused by the traffic of the Contractor's vehicle/equipment or that of the public.

## 105.3.8 Templates and Straight-edges

The Contractor shall provide for use of the Engineer, approved templates and straight- edges in sufficient number to check the accuracy of the work, as provided in this Specification.

#### 105.4 Method of Measurement

## 105.4.1 Measurement of Items for payment shall be provided only for:

- 1. The compaction of existing ground below subgrade level in cuts of common material as specified in Subsection 105.3.3.
- 2. The breaking up or scarifying, loosening, reshaping and recompacting of existing pavement as specified in Subsection 105.3.6. The quantity to be paid for shall be the area of the work specified to be carried out and accepted by the Engineer.
- 105.4.2 Payment for all work for the preparation of the subgrade, including shaping to the required levels and tolerances, other than as specified above shall be deemed to be included in the Pay Item for Embankment.

## 105.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 105.4, shall be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for Pay Item listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for the placing or removal and disposal of all materials including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

## Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement	
105 (1)	Subgrade Preparation	Square Meter	
	(Common Material)		
105 (2)	Subgrade Preparation	Square Meter	
	(Existing Pavement)		
105 (3)	Subgrade Preparation	Square Meter	
	(Unsuitable Material)		

## ITEM 200 – AGGREGATE SUBBASE COURSE

#### 200.1 DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting an aggregate subbase course on a prepared subgrade in accordance with this Specification and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### 200.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Aggregate for subbase shall consist of hard, durable particles or fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed or natural gravel and filler of natural or crushed sand or other finely divided mineral matter. The composite material shall be free from vegetable matter and lumps or balls of clay, and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily to form a firm, stable subbase.

The subbase material shall conform to Table 200.1, Grading Requirements

**Table 200.1 – Grading Requirements** 

Sieve Designation		
Standard, mm	Alternate US Standard	Mass Percent Passing
50	2"	100
25	1"	55 – 85
9.5	3/8"	40 - 75
0.075	No. 200	0 - 12

The fraction passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve shall not be greater than 0.66 (two thirds) of the fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve.

The fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 35 and plasticity index not greater than 12 as determined by AASHTO T 89 and T 90, respectively.

The coarse portion, retained on a 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve, shall have a mass percent of wear not exceeding 50 by the Los Angeles Abrasion Tests as determined by AASHTO T 96.

The material shall have a soaked CBR value of not less than 25% as determined by AASHTO T 193. The CBR value shall be obtained at the maximum dry density and determined by AASHTO T 180, Method D.

#### 200.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**200.3.1 Preparation of Existing Surface**. The existing surface shall be graded and finished as provided under Item 105, Subgrade Preparation, before placing the subbase material.

**200.3.2 Placing.** The aggregate subbase material shall be placed at a uniform mixture on a prepared subgrade in a quantity which will provide the required compacted thickness. When more than one layer is required, each layer shall be shaped and compacted before the succeeding layer is placed.

The placing of material shall begin at the point designated by the Engineer. Placing shall be from vehicles especially equipped to distribute the material in a continuous uniform layer or windrow. The layer or windrow shall be of such size that when spread and compacted the finished layer be in reasonably close conformity to the nominal thickness shown on the Plans.

When hauling is done over previously placed material, hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer, to minimize rutting or uneven compaction.

**200.3.3 Spreading and Compacting**. When uniformly mixed, the mixture shall be spread to the plan thickness, for compaction.

Where the required thickness is 150 mm or less, the material may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness is more than 150 mm, the aggregate subbase shall be spread and compacted in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness, and the maximum compacted thickness of any layer shall not exceed 150 mm. All subsequent layers shall be spread and compacted in a similar manner.

The moisture content of subbase material shall, if necessary, be adjusted prior to compaction by watering with approved sprinklers mounted on trucks or by drying out, as required in order to obtain the required compaction.

Immediately following final spreading and smoothening, each layer shall be compacted to the full width by means of approved compaction equipment. Rolling shall progress gradually from the sides to the center, parallel to the centerline of the road and shall continue until the whole surface has been rolled. Any irregularities or depressions that develop shall be corrected by loosening the material at these places and adding or removing material until surface is smooth and uniform. Along curbs, headers, and walls, and at all places not accessible to the roller, the subbase material shall be compacted thoroughly with approved tampers or compactors.

If the layer of subbase material, or part thereof, does not conform to the required finish, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, make the necessary corrections.

Compaction of each layer shall continue until a field density of at least 100 percent of the maximum dry density determined in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D has been achieved. In-place density determination shall be made in accordance with AASHTO T 191.

**200.3.4 Trial Sections**. Before subbase construction is started, the Contractor shall spread and compact trial sections as directed by the Engineer. The purpose of the trial sections is to check the suitability of the materials and the efficiency of the equipment and construction method which is proposed to be used by the Contractor. Therefore, the Contractor must use the same material, equipment and procedures that he proposes to use for the main work. One trial section of about 500 m² shall be made for every type of material and/or construction equipment/procedure proposed for use.

After final compaction of each trial section, the Contractor shall carry out such field density tests and other tests required as directed by the Engineer.

If a trial section shows that the proposed materials, equipment or procedures in the Engineer's opinion are not suitable for subbase, the material shall be removed at the Contractor's expense, and a new trial section shall be constructed.

If the basic conditions regarding the type of material or procedure change during the execution of the work, new trial sections shall be constructed.

**200.3.5 Tolerances**. Aggregate subbase shall be spread with equipment that will provide a uniform layer which when compacted will conform to the designed level and transverse slopes as shown on the Plans. The allowable tolerances shall be as specified hereunder:

Permitted variation from design THICKNESS OF LAYER	± 20 mm
Permitted variation from design LEVEL OF SURFACE	+10 mm 20 mm
Permitted SURFACE IRREGULARITY Measured by 3-m straight-edge	20mm
Permitted variation from design CROSSFALL OR CAMBER	±0.3%
Permitted variation from design LONGITUDINAL GRADE over 25 m in length	±0.1%

**200.4 Method of Measurement**. Aggregate Subbase Course will be measured by the cubic meter (m³). The quantity to be paid for shall be the design volume compacted inplace as shown on the Plans, and accepted in the completed course. No allowance will be given for materials placed outside the design limits shown on the cross-sections. Trial sections shall not be measured separately but shall be included in the quantity of subbase herein measured.

**200.5 Basis of Payment**. The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 200.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Aggregate Subbase Course which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishings and placing all materials, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

## Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number Description		Unit of Measurement
200	Aggregate Subbase Course	Cubic Meter

# ITEM 206 – PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED PLANT MIX BASE COURSE

## 206.1 Description

This Item shall consist of a foundation for surface course composed of aggregate, Portland Cement and water in proper proportions, mixed by a travel plant or in a central plant and spread and compacted on a prepared subgrade/subbase in one or more layers, in accordance with this Specification and the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-sections shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer.

## 206.2 Material Requirements

Same as Subsections 204.2.1 through 204.2.5

## **206.3** Construction Requirements

#### **206.3.1** Weather Limitations

Portland Cement shall not be applied during windy, rainy or impending bad weather. In the event rain occurs, work shall be promptly stopped and the entire section shall be reconstructed in accordance with this Specification.

#### 206.3.2 Travel Plant Method

The salvaged or new soil-aggregate shall be pulverized until at least 80 mass percent of all material other than stone or gravel will pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

Any material retained on a 50 mm (2 inches) sieve and other unsuitable material shall be removed.

If additional material is specified, it shall be blended with the existing material. All butt joints at existing pavements or other structures shall be cleaned prior to mixing.

The subgrade/subbase shall support all equipment required in the construction of the base course.

Soft or yielding areas shall be corrected prior to mixing.

The soil-aggregate to be treated shall be placed in a uniform windrow and spread to a uniform thickness to the required width. The specified quantity of Portland Cement shall be applied uniformly in a trench on top of the windrows or spread uniformly over the soil-aggregate. Spread cement that has been lost shall be replaced, without additional compensation, before mixing is started.

Mixing shall be accomplished by means of a mixer that will thoroughly blendthe cement with the soil-aggregate. The mixer shall be equipped with a water metering device that will introduce the required quantity of water during the mixing cycle. The cement soil-aggregate mixture shall be sufficiently blended to prevent the formation of cement balls when water is applied.

A maximum time of 2 hours shall be permitted for wet mixing, laydown, and finishing when this method is used.

#### 206.3.3 Central Plant Method

The soil-aggregate shall be proportioned and mixed with cement and water in a central mixing plant. The plant shall be equipped with feeding and metering devices which will introduce the cement, soil-aggregate, and water into the mixer in the quantities specified. Mixing shall continue until a uniform mixture has been obtained.

### 206.3.4 Spreading, Compacting and Finishing

The mixture shall be spread on a prepared and moistened subgrade/subbase in a uniform layer by an approved equipment. Not more than 60 minutes shall elapse between the start of mixing and the time of starting compaction of the spread mixture.

After spreading, the mixture shall be compacted and finished conforming to the procedures/requirements specified under Subsection 203.3.6, Spreading, Compacting and Finishing.

The compaction and finishing shall be completed within 2 hours of the time water is added to the mixture.

## 206.3.5 Protection, Curing and Maintenance

The completed cement treated base shall be cured with a bituminous curing seal applied as soon as possible after the completion of final rolling. The surface shall be kept moist until the seal is applied.

The rate of application shall be between  $0.5~\text{L/m}^2$  to  $1.00~\text{L/m}^2$  of surface. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. Curing seal will be applied in sufficient quantity to provide a continuous film over the base. The film shall be maintained at least 5 days unless the treated base is protected by a subsequent course.

The Contractor shall be responsible for adequate maintenance of the base at all times as specified under Subsection 203.3.7, Protection, Curing and Maintenance.

#### 206.3.6 Trial Sections

Same as Subsection 203.3.8.

## 206.3.7 Tolerances

Same as Subsection 203.3.9.

#### **206.3.8** Traffic

Same as Subsection 203.3.10.

#### **206.4** Method of Measurement

Portland Cement Treated Plant Mix Base Course will be measured by the cubic meter (m<sup>3</sup>). The quantity to be paid for shall be the design volume compacted in-place as shown on the Plans, accepted in the completed course. No allowance shall be given for materials placed outside the design limits shown on the cross-sections. Trial sections shall not be measured separately but shall be included in the quantity of Portland Cement Treated Plant Mix Base Course.

## 206.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 206.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Portland Cement Treated Plant Mix Base Course which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

## Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
206	Portland Cement treated Plant Mix Course, (New or Salvaged) oil-Aggregate	Cubic Meter

#### ITEM 311 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

#### 311.1 DESCRIPTION

This Item shall consist of pavement of Portland Cement Concrete, with or without reinforcement, constructed on the prepared base in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-section shown on the Plans.

## 311.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Portland Cement. It shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 700, Hydraulic Cement. Only Type I Portland Cement shall be used unless otherwise provided for in the Special Provisions. Different brands or the same brands from different mills shall not be mixed nor shall they be used alternately unless the mix is approved by the Engineer. However, the use of Portland Pozzolan Cement Type IP meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 240/ASTM C 695, Specifications for Blended Hydraulic Cement shall be allowed, provided that trial mixes shall be done and that the mixes meet the concrete strength requirements, the AASHTO/ASTM provisions pertinent to the use of Portland Pozzolan Type IP shall be adopted.

Cement which for any reason, has become partially set or which contains lumps of caked cement will be rejected. Cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used. Samples of Cement shall be obtained in accordance with AASHTO T 127.

**311.2.2 Fine Aggregate**. It shall consist of natural sand, stone screenings or other inert materials with similar characteristics, or combinations thereof, having hard, strong and durable particles. Fine aggregate from different sources of supply shall not be mixed or stored in the same pile nor used alternately in the same class of concrete without the approval of the Engineer.

It shall not contain more than three (3) mass percent of material passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) by washing nor more than one (1) mass percent each of clay lumps or shale. The use of beach sand will not be allowed without the approval of the Engineer.

If the fine aggregate is subjected to five (5) cycles of the sodium sulfate soundness test, the weighted loss shall not exceed 10 mass percent.

The fine aggregate shall be free from injurious amounts of organic impurities. If subjected to the colorimatic test for organic impurities and a color darker than the standard is produced, it shall be rejected. However, when tested for the effect of organic impurities of strength of mortar by AASHTO T 71, the fine aggregate may be used if the relative strength at 7 and 28 days is not less than 95 mass percent.

The fine aggregate shall be well-graded from coarse to fine and shall conform to Table 311.1

**Table 311.1 – Grading Requirements for Fine Aggregate** 

Sieve Designation	Mass Percent Passing
9.5 mm (3/8 in)	100
4.75 mm (No. 4)	95 - 100
2.36 mm (No. 8)	-
1.18 mm (No. 16)	45 - 80
0.600 mm (No. 30)	-
0.300 mm (No. 50)	5 – 30
0.150 mm (No. 100)	0 – 10

**311.2.3 Coarse Aggregate**. It shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, blast furnace slag, or other approved inert materials of similar characteristics, or combinations thereof, having hard, strong, durable pieces and free from any adherent coatings.

It shall contain not more than one (1) mass percent of material passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve, not more than 0.25 mass percent of clay lumps, nor more than 3.5 mass percent of soft fragments.

If the coarse aggregate is subjected to five (5) cycles of the sodium sulfate soundness test, the weighted loss shall not exceed 12 mass percent.

It shall have a mass percent of wear not exceeding 40 when tested by AASHTO T 96.

If the slag is used, its density shall not be less than  $1120 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (70 lb./cu. ft.). The gradation of the coarse aggregate shall conform to Table 311.2.

Only one grading specification shall be used from any one source.

Table 311.2 – Grading Requirement for Coarse Aggregate

Sieve Designation		Mass Percent Passing		ıg
Standard	Alternate	Grading	Grading	Grading
Mm	U.S.	A	В	C
	Standard			
75.00	3 in.	100	-	-
63.00	2-1/2 in.	90-100	100	100
50.00	2 in.	-	90-100	95-100
37.5	1-1/2 in.	25-60	35-70	-
25.0	1 in.	-	0-15	35-70

19.0	3⁄4 in.	0-10	-	-
12.5	½ in.	0-5	0-5	10-30
4.75	No. 4	-	-	0-5

**311.2.4** Water. Water used in mixing, curing or other designated application shall be reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, grass or other substances injurious to the finished product. Water will be tested in accordance with and shall meet the requirements of Item 714, Water. Water which is drinkable may be used without test. Where the source of water is shallow, the intake shall be so enclosed as to exclude silt, mud, grass or other foreign materials.

**Reinforcing Steel**. It shall conform to the requirements of Item 404, Reinforcing Steel. Dowels and tie bars shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 31 or M 42, except that rail steel shall not be used for tie bars that are to be bent and restraightened during construction. Tie bars shall be deformed bars. Dowels shall be plain round bars. Before delivery to the site of work, one-half of the length of each dowel shall be painted with one coat of approved lead or tar paint.

The sleeves for dowel bars shall be metal of approved design to cover 50 mm (2 inches), plus or minus 5 mm (1/4 inch) of the dowel, with a closed end, and with a suitable stop to hold the end of the sleeve at least 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the dowel. Sleeves shall be of such design that they do not collapse during construction.

**311.2.6 Joint Fillers**. Poured joint fillers shall be mixed asphalt and mineral or rubber filler conforming to the applicable requirements of Item 705, Joint Materials.

Preformed joint filler shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 705. It shall be punched to admit the dowels where called for in the Plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint.

**311.2.7 Admixtures**. Air-entraining admixture shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 154.

Chemical admixtures, if specified or permitted, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 194.

Fly Ash, if specified or permitted as a mineral admixture and as 20% partial replacement of Portland Cement in concrete mixshall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 618.

Admixture should be added only to the concrete mix to produce some desired modifications to the properties of concrete where necessary, but not as partial replacement of cement.

#### 311.2.8 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements as specified;

a) Burlap cloth - AASHTO M 182

b) Liquid membrane forming compounds - AASHTO M 148

c) Sheeting (film) materials - AASHTO M 171

Cotton mats and water-proof paper can be used.

**311.2.9 Calcium Chloride/Calcium Nitrate**. It shall conform to AASHTO M 144, if specified or permitted by the Engineer, as accelerator.

**311.2.10 Storage of Cement and Aggregate.** All cement shall be stored, immediately upon delivery at the Site, in weatherproof building which will protect the cement from dampness.

The floor shall be raised from the ground. The buildings shall be placed in locations approved by the Engineer. Provisions for storage shall be ample, and the shipments of cement as received shall be separately stored in such a manner as to allow the earliest deliveries to be used first and to provide easy access for identification and inspection of each shipment. Storage buildings shall have capacity for storage of a sufficient quantity of cement to allow sampling at least twelve (12) days before the cement is to be used. Bulk cement, if used, shall be transferred to elevated air tight and weatherproof bins. Stored cement shall meet the test requirements at any time after storage when retest is ordered by the Engineer. At the time of use, all cement shall be free-flowing and free of lumps.

The handling and storing of concrete aggregates shall be such as to prevent segregation or the inclusion of foreign materials. The Engineer may require that aggregates be stored on separate platforms at satisfactory locations.

In order to secure greater uniformity of concrete mix, the Engineer may require that the coarse aggregate be separated into two or more sizes. Different sizes of aggregate shall be stored in separate bins or in separate stockpiles sufficiently removed from each other to prevent the material at the edges of the piles from becoming intermixed.

**311.2.11 Proportioning, Consistency and Strength of Concrete**. The Contractor shall prepare the design mix based on the absolute volume method as outlined in the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standard 211.1, "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete".

It is the intent of this Specification to require at least 364 kg of cement per cubic meter of concrete to meet the minimum strength requirements. The Engineer shall determine from laboratory tests of the materials to be used, the cement content and the proportions of

aggregate and water that will produce workable concrete having a slump of between 40 and 75 mm (1-1/2 and 3 inches) if not vibrated or between 10 and 40 mm (1/2 and 1-1/2 inches) if vibrated, and a flexural strength of not less than 3.8 MPa (550 psi) when tested by the third-point method or 4.5 MPa (650 psi) when tested by the mid-point method at fourteen (14) days in accordance with AASHTO T97 and T177, respectively; or a compressive strength of 31.0 MPa (4500 psi) for cores taken at fourteen (14) days and tested in accordance with AASHTO T24. Slump shall be determined using AASHTO T119.

The designer shall consider the use of lean concrete (econocrete) mixtures using local materials or specifically modified conventional concrete mixes in base course and in the lower course composite, monolithic concrete pavements using a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) of conventional concrete as the surface course.

The mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall be accompanied with certified test data from an approved laboratory demonstrating the adequacy of the mix design. A change in the source of materials during the progress of work may necessitate a new design mix.

## 311.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

## 311.3.1 Quality Control of Concrete

- **1. General**. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality control of all materials during the handling, blending, and mixing and placement operations.
- **2. Quality Control Plan.** The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Quality Control Plan detailing his production control procedures and the type and frequency of sampling and testing to insure that the concrete produces complies with the Specifications. The Engineer shall be provided free access to recent plant production records, and if requested, informational copies of mix design, materials certifications and sampling and testing reports.
- **3. Qualification of Workmen**. Experienced and qualified personnel shall perform all batching or mixing operation for the concrete mix, and shall be present at the plant and job site to control the concrete productions whenever the plant is in operation. They shall be identified and duties defined as follows:
- a. Concrete Batcher. The person performing the batching or mixing operation shall be capable of accurately conducting aggregate surface moisture determination and establishing correct scale weights for concrete materials. He shall be capable of assuring that the proportioned batch weights of materials are in accordance with the mix design.

- b. Concrete Technician. The person responsible for concrete production control and sampling and testing for quality control shall be proficient in concrete technology and shall have a sound knowledge of the Specifications as they relate to concrete production. He shall be capable of conducting tests on concrete and concrete materials in accordance with these Specifications. He shall be capable of adjusting concrete mix designs for improving workability and Specification compliance and preparing trial mix designs. He shall be qualified to act as the concrete batcher in the batcher's absence.
- **4. Quality Control Testing**. The Contractor shall perform all sampling, testing and inspection necessary to assure quality control of the component materials and the concrete.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the gradation of fine and coarse aggregates and for testing the concrete mixture for slump, air content, water-cement ratio and temperature. He shall conduct his operations so as to produce a mix conforming to the approved mix design.

**5. Documentation**. The Contractor shall maintain adequate records of all inspections and tests. The records shall indicate the nature and number of observations made, the number and type of deficiencies found, the quantities approved and rejected, and nature of any corrective action taken.

The Engineer may take independent assurance samples at random location for acceptance purposes as he deems necessary.

**Equipment**. Equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work shall be approved by the Engineer as to design, capacity and mechanical condition. The equipment shall be at the jobsite sufficiently ahead of the start of construction operations to be examined thoroughly and approved.

## 1. Batching Plant and Equipment

- **a. General.** The batching shall include bins, weighing hoppers, and scales for the fine aggregate and for each size of coarse aggregate. If cement is used in bulk, a bin, a hopper, and separate scale for cement shall be included. The weighing hopper shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dusting operation. The batch plant shall be equipped with a suitable non-resettable batch counter which will correctly indicate the number of batches proportioned.
- **b. Bins and Hoppers**. Bins with adequate separate compartments for fine aggregate and for each size of coarse aggregate shall be provided in the batching plant.

- c. Scales. Scales for weighing aggregates and cement shall be of either the beam type or the spring less-dial type. They shall be accurate within one-half percent (0.5%) throughout the range of use. Poises shall be designed to be locked in any position and to prevent unauthorized change. Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer may deem necessary to assure their continued accuracy.
- **d. Automatic Weighing Devices**. Unless otherwise allowed on the Contract, batching plants shall be equipped with automatic weighing devices of an approved type to proportion aggregates and bulk cement.

### 2. Mixers.

- **a. General**. Concrete may be mixed at the Site of construction or at a central plant, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. Each mixer shall have a manufacturer's plate attached in a prominent place showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- b. Mixers at Site of Construction. Mixing shall be done in an approved mixer capable of combining the aggregates, cement and water into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass within the specified mixing period and discharging and distributing the mixture without segregation on the prepared grade. The mixer shall be equipped with an approved timing device which will automatically lock the discharge lever when the drum has been charged and released it at the end of the mixing period. In case of failure of the timing device, the mixer may be used for the balance of the day while it is being repaired, provided that each batch is mixed 90 seconds. The mixer shall be equipped with a suitable nonresettable batch counter which shall correctly indicate the number of the batches mixed.
- **c.** Truck Mixer and Truck Agitators. Truck mixers used for mixing and hauling concrete, and truck agitators used for hauling central-mixed concrete, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 157.
- **d. Non-Agitator Truck**. Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment for concrete shall be smooth, mortar-tight metal containers and shall be capable of discharging the concrete at a satisfactory controlled rate without segregation.
- 3. Paving and Finishing Equipment. The concrete shall be placed with an approved paver designed to spread, consolidate, screed and float finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavementing conformance with the Plans and Specifications. The finishing machine shall be equipped with at least two (2) oscillating type transverse screed.

Vibrators shall operate at a frequency of 8,300 to 9,600 impulses per minute under load at a maximum spacing of 60 cm.

- **4.** Concrete Saw. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment in adequate number of units and power to complete the sawing witha water-cooled diamond edge saw blade or an abrasive wheel to the required dimensions and at the required rate. He shall provide at least one (1) stand-by saw in good working condition and with an ample supply of saw blades.
- **5. Forms**. Forms shall be of steel, of an approved section, and of depth equal to the thickness of the pavement at the edge. The base of the forms shall be of sufficient width to provide necessary stability in all directions. The flange braces must extend outward on the base to not less than 2/3 the height of the form.

All forms shall be rigidly supported on bed of thoroughly compacted material during the entire operation of placing and finishing the concrete. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure setting so that when in place, they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidation and finishing or paving equipment.

**311.3.3Preparation of Grade**. After the subgrade of base has been placed and compacted to the required density, the areas which will support the paving machine and the grade on which the pavement is to be constructed shall be trimmed to the proper elevation by means of a properly designed machine extending the prepared work areas compacted at least 60 cm beyond each edge of the proposed concrete pavement. If loss of density results from the trimming operations, it shall be restored by additional compaction before concrete is placed. If any traffic is allowed to use the prepared subgrade or base, the surface shall be checked and corrected immediately ahead of the placing concrete.

The subgrade or base shall be uniformly moist when the concrete is placed.

# 311.3.4 Setting Forms

- 1. Base Support. The foundation under the forms shall be hard and true to grade so that the form when set will be firmly in contact for its whole length and at the specified grade. (Any roadbed, which at the form line is found below established grade, shall be filled with approved granular materials to grade in lifts of three (3) cm or less, and thoroughly rerolled or tamped.) Imperfections or variations above grade shall be corrected by tamping or by cutting as necessary.
- 2. Form Setting. Forms shall be set sufficiently in advance of the point where concrete is being placed. After the forms have been set to correct grade, the grade shall be thoroughly tamped, mechanically or by hand, at both the inside and outside edges of the base of the forms. The forms shall not deviate from true line by more than one (1) cm at any point.

**3. Grade and Alignment**. The alignment and grade elevations of the forms shall be checked and corrections made by the Contractor immediately before placing the concrete. Testing as to crown and elevation, prior to placing of concrete can be made by means of holding an approved template in a vertical position and moved backward and forward on the forms.

When any form has been disturbed or any grade has become unstable, the form shall be reset and rechecked.

311.3.5 Conditioning of Subgrade or Base Course. When side forms have been securely set to grade, the subgrade or base course shall be brought to proper cross-section. High areas shall be trimmed to proper elevation. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade. The finished grade shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition until the pavement is placed.

Unless waterproof subgrade or base course cover material is specified, the subgrade or base course shall be uniformly moist when the concrete is placed. If it subsequently becomes too dry, the subgrade or base course shall be sprinkled, but the method of sprinkling shall not be such as to form mud or pools of water.

**311.3.6 Handling, Measuring and Batching Materials.** The batch plant site, layout, equipment and provisions for transporting material shall be such as to assure a continuous supply of material to the work.

Stockpiles shall be built up in layers of not more than one (1) meter in thickness. Each layer shall be completely in place before beginning the next which shall not be allowed to "cone" down over the next lower layer. Aggregates from different sources and of different grading shall not be stockpiled together.

All washed aggregates and aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least twelve (12) hours before being batched.

When mixing is done at the side of the work. aggregates shall be transported from the batching plant to the mixer in batch boxes, vehicle bodies, or other containers of adequate capacity and construction to properly carry the volume required. Partitions separating batches shall be adequate and effective to prevent spilling from one compartment to another while in transit or being dumped. When bulk cement is used, the Contractor shall use a suitable method of handling the cement from weighing hopper to transporting container or into the batch itself for transportation to the mixer, with chute, boot or other approved device, to prevent loss of cement, and to provide positive assurance of the actual presence in each batch of the entire cement content specified.

Bulk cement shall be transported to the mixer in tight compartments carrying the full amount of cement required for the batch. However, if allowed in the Special Provisions, it may be transported between the fine and coarse aggregate. When cement is placed in contact with

the aggregates, batches may be rejected unless mixed within 1-1/2 hours of such contact. Cement in original shipping packages may be transported on top of the aggregates, each batch containing the number of sacks required by the job mix.

The mixer shall be charged without loss of cement. Batching shall be so conducted as to result in the weight to each material required within a tolerance of one (1) percent for the cement and two (2) percent for aggregates.

Water may be measured either by volume or by weight. The accuracy of measuring the water shall be within a range of error of not over than one (1) percent. Unless the water is to be weighed, the water-measuring equipment shall include an auxiliary tank from which the measuring tank shall be equipped with an outside tap and valve to provide checking the setting, unless other means are provided for readily and accurately determining the amount of water in the tank. The volume of the auxiliary tank shall be at least equal to that of the measuring tank.

**311.3.7 Mixing Concrete**. The concrete may be mixed at the site of the work in a central-mix plant, or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time will be measured from the time all materials, except water, are in the drum. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of AASHTO M 157, except that the minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete may be reduced to not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer.

The number of revolutions recommended by the mixer manufacturer shall be indicated on the manufacturer's serial plate attached to the mixer. The Contractor shall furnish test data acceptable to the Engineer verifying that the make and model of the mixer will produce uniform concrete conforming to the provision of AASHTO M 157 at the reduced number of revolutions shown on the serial plate.

When mixed at the site or in a central mixing plant, the mixing time shall not be less than fifty (50) seconds nor more than ninety (90) seconds, unless mixer performance tests prove adequate mixing of the concrete is a shorter time period.

Four (4) seconds shall be added to the specified mixing time if timing starts at the instant the skip reaches its maximum raised positions. Mixing time ends when the discharge chute opens. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in mixing time. The contents of an individual mixer drum shall be removed before a succeeding batch is emptied therein.

The mixer shall be operated at the drum speed as shown on the manufacturer's name plate attached on the mixer. Any concrete mixed less than the specified time shall be discarded and disposed off by the Contractor at his expense.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's nominal capacity in cubic metre, as shown on the manufacturer's standard rating plate on the mixer, except that an overload up to ten (10) percent above the mixer's nominal capacity may be permitted provided concrete test data for strength, segregation, and uniform consistency are satisfactory, and provided no spillage of concrete takes place.

The batches shall be so charged into the drum that a portion of the mixing water shall be entered in advance of the cement and aggregates. The flow of water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first fifteen (15) seconds of the mixing period.

The throat of the drum shall be kept free of such accumulations as may restrict the free flow of materials into the drum.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators or non-agitating truck specified in Subsection 311.3.2, Equipment. The time elapsed from the time water is added to the mix until the concrete is deposited in place at the Site shall not exceed forty five (45) minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor ninety (90) minutes when hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators, except that in hot weather or under other conditions contributing to quick hardening of the concrete, the maximum allowable time may be reduced by the Engineer.

In exceptional cases and when volumetric measurements are authorized for small project requiring less than 75 cu.m. of concrete per day of pouring, the weight proportions shall be converted to equivalent volumetric proportions. In such cases, suitable allowance shall be made for variations in the moisture condition of the aggregates, including the bulking effect in the fine aggregate. Batching and mixing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 685, Section 6 through 9.

Concrete mixing by chute is allowed provided that a weighing scales for determining the batch weight will be used.

Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means shall not be permitted, except that when concrete is delivered in truck mixers, additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements, if permitted by the Engineer, provided all these operations are performed within forty-five (45) minutes after the initial mixing operation and the water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Concrete that is not within the specified slump limits at the time of placement shall not be used. Admixtures for increasing the workability or for accelerating the setting of the concrete will be permitted only when specifically approved by the Engineer.

**311.3.8 Limitation of Mixing**. No concrete shall be mixed, placed or finished when natural

light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

During hot weather, the Engineer shall require that steps be taken to prevent the temperature of mixed concrete from exceeding a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C)

Concrete not in place within ninety (90) minutes from the time the ingredients were charged into the mixing drum or that has developed initial set shall not be used. Retempering of concrete or mortar which has partially hardened, that is remixing with or without additional cement, aggregate, or water, shall not be permitted.

In order that the concrete may be properly protected against the effects of rain before the concrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor will be required to have available at all times materials for the protection of the edges and surface of the unhardened concrete.

**311.3.9 Placing Concrete**. Concrete shall be deposited in such a manner to require minimal rehandling. Unless truck mixers or non-agitating hauling equipment are equipped with means to discharge concrete without segregation of the materials, the concrete shall be unloaded into an approved spreading device and mechanically spread on the grade in such a manner as to prevent segregation. Placing shall be continuous between transverse joints without the use of intermediate bulkheads. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels, not rakes. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk in the freshly mixed concrete with boots or shoes coated with earth or foreign substances.

When concrete is to be placed adjoining a previously constructed lane and mechanical equipment will be operated upon the existing lane, that previously constructed lane shall have attained the strength for fourteen (14) day concrete. If only finishing equipment is carried on the existing lane, paving in adjoining lanes may be permitted after three (3) days.

Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and along the faces of all forms and along the full length and on both sides of all joint assemblies, by means of vibrators inserted in the concrete. Vibrators shall not be permitted to come in contact with a joint assembly, the grade, or a side form. In no case shall the vibrator be operated longer than fifteen (15) seconds in any one location.

Concrete shall be deposited as near as possible to the expansion and contraction joints without disturbing them, but shall not be dumped from the discharge bucket or hopper into a joint assembly unless the hopper is well centered on the joint assembly. Should any concrete material fall on or be worked into the surface of a complete slab, it shall be removed immediately.

**311.3.10 Test Specimens**. As work progresses, at least one (1) set consisting of three (3) concrete beam test specimens,  $150 \text{ mm} \times 150 \text{ mm} \times 525 \text{ mm}$  or 900 mm shall be taken from each  $330 \text{ m}^2$  of pavement, 230 mm depth, or fraction thereof placed each day. Test specimens shall be made under the supervision of the Engineer, and the Contractor shall

provide all concrete and other facilities necessary in making the test specimens and shall protect them from damage by construction operations. Cylinder samples shall not be used as substitute for determining the adequacy of the strength of concrete.

The beams shall be made, cured, and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 23 and T 97.

**311.3.11 Strike-off of Concrete and Placement of Reinforcement.** Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the Plans and to an elevation such that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the elevation shown on the Plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two (2) layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off and consolidated to such length and depth that the sheet of fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation.

The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off and screeded.

Any portion of the bottom layer of concrete which has been placed more then 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense.

When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be firmly positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed at the depth shown on the Plans in plastic concrete, after spreading by mechanical or vibratory means.

Reinforcing steel shall be free from dirt, oil, paint, grease, mill scale and loose or thick rust which could impair bond of the steel with the concrete.

- **311.3.12 Joints**. Joints shall be constructed of the type and dimensions, and at the locations required by the Plans or Special Provisions. All joints shall be protected from the intrusion of injurious foreign material until sealed.
  - 1. Longitudinal Joint. Deformed steel tie bars of specified length, size, spacing and materials shall be placed perpendicular to the longitudinal joints, they shall be placed by approved mechanical equipment or rigidly secured by chair or other approved supports to prevent displacement.

Tie bars shall not be painted or coated with asphalt or other materials or enclosed in tubes or sleeves.

When shown on the Plans and when adjacent lanes of pavement are constructed

separately, steel side forms shall be used which will form a keyway along the construction joint.

Tie bars, except those made of rail steel, may be bent at right angles against the form of the first lane constructed and straightened into final position before the concrete of the adjacent lane is placed, or in lieu of bent tie bars, approved two-piece connectors may be used.

Longitudinal formed joints shall consist of a groove or cleft, extending downward from and normal to, the surface of the pavement. These joints shall be effected or formed by an approved mechanically or manually operated device to the dimensions and line indicated on the Plans and while the concrete is in a plastic state. The groove or cleft shall be filled with either a premolded strip or poured material as required.

The longitudinal joints shall be continuous, there shall be no gaps in either transverse or longitudinal joints at the intersection of the joints.

Longitudinal sawed joints shall be cut by means of approved concrete saws to the depth, width and line shown on the Plans. Suitable guide lines or devices shall be used to assure cutting the longitudinal joint on the true line.

The longitudinal joint shall be sawed before the end of the curing period or shortly thereafter and before any equipment or vehicles are allowed on the pavement. The sawed area shall be thoroughly cleaned and, if required, the joint shall immediately be filled with sealer.

Longitudinal pavement insert type joints shall be formed by placing a continuous strip of plastic materials which will not react adversely with the chemical constituent of the concrete.

**2. Transverse Expansion Joint.** The expansion joint filler shall be continuous from form to form, shaped to subgrade and to the keyway along the form.

Preformed joint filler shall be furnished in lengths equal to the pavement width or equal to the width of one lane. Damaged or repaired joint filler shall not be used. The expansion joint filler shall be held in a vertical position.

An approved installing bar, or other device, shall be used if required to secure preformed expansion joint filler at the proper grade and alignment during placing and finishing of the concrete.

Finished joint shall not deviate more than 6 mm from a straight line. If joint fillers are assembled in sections, there shall be no offsets between adjacent units. No plugs of concrete shall be permitted anywhere within the expansion space.

- **3.** Transverse Contraction Joint/Weakened Joint. When shown on the Plans, it shall consist of planes of weakness created by forming or cutting grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer assemblies. The depth of the weakened plane joint should at all times not be less than 50 mm, while the width should not be more than 6 mm.
  - **a. Transverse Strip Contraction Joint**. It shall be formed by installing a parting strip to be left in place as shown on the Plans.
  - **b. Formed Groove**. It shall be made by depressing an approved tool or device into the plastic concrete. The tool or device shall remain in place at least until the concrete has attained its initial set and shall then be removed without disturbing the adjacent concrete, unless the device is designed to remain in the joint.
  - **c. Sawed Contraction Joint**. It shall be created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement of the width not more than 6 mm, depth should at all times not be less than 50 mm, and at the spacing and lines shown on the Plans, with an approved concrete saw.

After each joint is sawed, it shall be thoroughly cleaned including the adjacent concrete surface.

Sawing of the joint shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive ravelling, usually 4 to 24 hours. All joints shall be sawed before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place. If necessary, the sawing operations shall be carried on during the day or night, regardless of weather conditions. The sawing of any joint shall be omitted if crack occurs at or near the joint location prior to the time of sawing. Sawing shall be discounted when a crack develops ahead of the saw. In general, all joints should be sawed in sequence. If extreme condition exist which make it impractical to prevent erratic cracking by early sawing, the contraction joint groove shall be formed prior to initial set of concrete as provided above.

**4. Transverse Construction Joint**. It shall be constructed when there is an interruption of more than 30 minutes in the concreting operations. No transverse joint shall be constructed within 1.50 m of an expansion joint, contraction joint, or plane of weakness. If sufficient concrete has been mixed at the time of interruption to form a slab of at least 1.5 m long, the excess concrete from the last preceding joint shall be removed

and disposed off as directed.

**5. Load Transfer Device**. Dowel, when used, shall be held in position parallel to the surface and center line of the slab by a metal device that is left in the pavement.

The portion of each dowel painted with one coat of lead or tar, in conformance with the requirements of Item 404, Reinforcing Steel, shall be thoroughly coated with approved bituminous materials, e.g., MC-70, or an approved lubricant, to prevent the concrete from binding to that portion of the dowel. The sleeves for dowels shall be metal designed to cover 50 mm plus or minus 5 mm (1/4 inch), of the dowel, with a watertight closed end and with a suitable stop to hold the end of the sleeves at least 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the dowel.

In lieu of using dowel assemblies at contraction joints, dowel may be placed in the full thickness of pavement by a mechanical device approved by the Engineer.

# 311.3.13 Final Strike-off (Consolidation and Finishing)

**1. Sequence**. The sequence of operations shall be the strike-off and consolidation, floating and removal of laitance, straight-edging and final surface finish. Work bridges or other devices necessary to provide access to the pavement surface for the purpose of finishing straight-edging, and make corrections as hereinafter specified, shall be provided by the Contractor.

In general, the addition of water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations will not be permitted. If the application of water to the surface is permitted, it shall be applied as fog spray by means of an approved spray equipment.

**2. Finishing Joints**. The concrete adjacent to joints shall be compacted or firmly placed without voids or segregation against the joint material assembly, also under and around all load transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features designed to extend into the pavement. Concrete adjacent to joints shall be mechanically vibrated as required in Subsection 311.3.9, Placing Concrete.

After the concrete has been placed and vibrated adjacent to the joints as required in Subsection 311.3.9, the finishing machine shall be brought forward, operating in a manner to avoid damage or misalignment of joints. If uninterrupted operation of the finishing machine, to over and beyond the joints causes segregation of concrete, damage to, or misalignment of the joints, the finishing machine shall be stopped when the front screed is approximately 20 cm (8 inches) from the joint. Segregated concrete shall be removed from in front of and off the joint. The front screed shall be lifted and set directly on top of the joint and the forward motion of the finishing machine resumed.

When the second screed is close enough to permit the excess mortar in front of it to flow over the joint, it shall be lifted and carried over the joint. Thereafter, the finishing machine may be run over the joint without lifting the screeds, provided there is no segregated concrete immediately between the joint and the screed or on top of the joint.

## 3. Machine Finishing

**a. Non-vibratory Method**. The concrete shall be distributed or spread as soon as placed. As soon as the concrete has been placed, it shall be struck off and screeded by an approved finishing machine. The machine shall go over each area of pavement as many times and at such intervals as necessary to give the proper compaction and leave a surface of uniform texture. Excessive operation over a given area shall be avoided. The tops of the forms shall be kept clean by an effective device attached to the machine and the travel of the machine on the forms shall be maintained true without wobbling or other variation tending to affect the precision finish.

During the first pass of the finishing machine, a uniform ridge of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the front screed in its entire length.

- **b. Vibratory Method**. When vibration is specified, vibrators for full width vibration of concrete paving slabs, shall meet the requirements in Subsection 311.3.2, Equipment. If uniform and satisfactory density of the concrete is not obtained by the vibratory method at joints, along forms, at structures, and throughout the pavement, the Contractor will be required to furnish equipment and method which will produce pavement conforming to the Specifications. All provisions in item (a) above not in conflict with the provisions for the vibratory method shall govern.
- **4. Hand Finishing**. Hand finishing methods may only be used under the following conditions:
  - a. In the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade.
  - b. In narrow widths or areas of irregular dimensions where operations of the mechanical equipment is impractical, hand methods may be used.

Concrete, as soon as placed, shall be struck off and screeded. An approved portable screed shall be used. A second screed shall be provided for striking off the bottom layer of concrete if reinforcement is used.

The screed for the surface shall be at least 60 cm (2 feet) longer than the maximum

width of the slab to be struck off. It shall be of approved design, sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and constructed either of metal or other suitable material shod with metal.

Consolidation shall be attained by the use of suitable vibrator or other approved equipment.

In operation, the screed shall be moved forward on the forms with a combined longitudinal and transverse shearing motion, moving always in the direction in which the work is progressing and so manipulated that neither end is raised from the side forms during the striking off process. If necessary, this shall be repeated until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and free from porous areas.

- **5. Floating.** After the concrete has been struck off and consolidated, it shall be further smoothed, trued, and consolidated by means of a longitudinal float, either by hand or mechanical method.
  - **a. Hand Method**. The hand-operated longitudinal float shall be not less than 365 cm (12 feet) in length and 15 cm (6 inches) in width, properly stiffened to prevent flexibility and warping. The longitudinal float, operated from foot bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete, shall be worked with a sawing motion while held in a floating position parallel to the road center line, and moving gradually from one side of the pavement to the other. Movement ahead along the center line of the pavement shall be in successive advances of not more than one-half the length of the float. Any excess water or soupy material shall be wasted over the side forms on each pass.
  - **b. Mechanical Method**. The mechanical longitudinal float shall be of a design approved by the Engineer, and shall be in good working condition. The tracks from which the float operates shall be accurately adjusted to the required crown. The float shall be accurately adjusted and coordinated with the adjustment of the transverse finishing machine so that a small amount of mortar is carried ahead of the float at all times. The forward screed shall be adjusted so that the float will lap the distance specified by the Engineer on each transverse trip. The float shall pass over each areas of pavement at least two times, but excessive operation over a given area will not be permitted. Any excess water or soupy material shall be wasted over the side forms on each pass.
  - **c. Alternative Mechanical Method**. As an alternative, the Contractor may use a machine composed of a cutting and smoothing float or floats suspended from and guided by a rigid frame. The frame shall be carried by four or more visible wheels riding on, and constantly in contact with the side forms. If necessary, following one of the preceding method of floating, long handled floats having blades not less than

150 cm (5 feet) in length and 15 cm (6 inches) in width may be used to smooth and fill in open- textured areas in the pavement. Long-handled floats shall not be used to float the entire surface of the pavement in lieu of, or supplementing, one of the preceding methods of floating. When strike off and consolidation are done by the hand method and the crown of the pavement will not permit the use of the longitudinal float, the surface shall be floated transversely by means of the long-handled float. Care shall be taken not to work the crown out of the pavement during the operation. After floating, any excess water and laitance shall be removed from the surface of the pavement by a 3-m straight-edge or more in length. Successive drags shall be lapped one-half the length of the blade.

- Straight-edge Testing and Surface Correction. After the floating has been completed and the excess water removed, but while the concrete is still plastic, the surface of the concrete shall be tested for trueness with a 300 cm long straight-edge. For this purpose, the Contractor shall furnish and use an accurate 300-cm straight-edge swung from handles 100 cm (3 feet) longer than one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the road center line and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other as necessary. Advances along the road shall be in successive stages of not more than one-Any depressions found shall be immediately half the length of the straight- edge. filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the requirements for smoothness. Straight-edge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straight-edge and the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section.
- 7. Final Finish. If the surface texture is broom finished, it shall applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The broom shall be drawn from the center to the edge of the pavement with adjacent strokes slightly overlapping. The brooming operation should be so executed that the corrugations produced in the surface shall be uniform in appearance and not more than 1.5 mm in depth. Brooming shall be completed before the concrete is in such condition that the surface will be unduly roughened by the operation. The surface thus finished shall be free from rough and porous areas, irregularities, and depressions resulting from improper handling of the broom. Brooms shall be of the quality size and construction and be operated so as to produce a surface finish meeting the approval of the Engineer. Subject to satisfactory results being obtained and approval of the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to substitute mechanical brooming in lieu of the manual brooming herein described.

If the surface texture is belt finished, when straight-edging is complete and water sheen has practically disappeared and just before the concrete becomes non-plastic, the surface shall be belted with 2- ply canvass belt not less than 20 cm wide and at least 100 cm longer than the pavement width. Hand belts shall have suitable handles to permit controlled, uniform manipulation. The belt shall be operated with short strokes

transverse to the center line and with a rapid advances parallel to the center line.

If the surface texture is drag finished, a drag shall be used which consists of a seamless strip of damp burlap or cotton fabric, which shall produce a uniform of gritty texture after dragging it longitudinally along the full width of pavement. For pavement 5 m or more in width, the drag shall be mounted on a bridge which travels on the forms. The dimensions of the drag shall be such that a strip of burlap or fabric at least 100 cm wide is in contact with the full width of pavement surface while the drag is used. The drag shall consist of not less than 2 layers of burlap with the bottom layer approximately 15 cm wider than the layer. The drag shall be maintained in such condition that the resultant surface is of uniform appearance and reasonably free from grooves over 1.5 mm in depth. Drag shall be maintained clean and free from encrusted mortar. Drags that cannot be cleaned shall be discarded and new drags be substituted.

Regardless of the method used for final finish, the hardened surface of pavement shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.25 or more. Completed pavement that is found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.25 shall be grounded or scored by the Contractor at his expense to provide the required coefficient of friction.

**8.** Edging at Forms and Joints. After the final finish, but before the concrete has taken its initial set, the edges of the pavement along each side of each slab, and on each side of transverse expansion joints, formed joints, transverse construction joints, and emergency construction joints, shall be worked with an approved tool and rounded to the radius required by the Plans. A well – defined and continuous radius shall be produced and a smooth, dense mortar finish obtained. The surface of the slab shall not be unduly disturbed by tilting the tool during the use.

At all joints, any tool marks appearing on the slab adjacent to the joints shall be eliminated by brooming the surface. In doing this, the rounding of the corner of the slab shall not be disturbed. All concrete on top of the joint filler shall be completely removed. All joints shall be tested with a straight-edge before the concrete has set and correction made if one edge of the joint is higher than the other.

**311.3.14 Surface Test**. As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, the pavement surface shall be tested with a 3-m straight-edge or other specified device. Areas showing high spots of more than 3 mm but not exceeding 12 mm in 3 m shall be marked and immediately ground down with an approved grinding tool to an elevation where the area or spot will not show surface deviations in excess of 3 mm when tested with 3 m straight-edge. Where the departure from correct cross-section exceeds 12 mm, the pavement shall be removed and replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor.

Any area or section so removed shall be not less than 1.5 m in length and not less than the full width of the lane involved. When it is necessary to remove and replace a section of pavement, any remaining portion of the slab adjacent to the joints that is less than 1.5 m in

length, shall also be removed and replaced.

**311.3.15 Curing**. Immediately after the finishing operations have been completed and the concrete has sufficiently set, the entire surface of the newly placed concrete shall be cured in accordance with either one of the methods described herein.

Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or the lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be a cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than ½ hour between stages of curing or during the curing period.

In all congested places, concrete works should be designed so that the designed strength is attained.

- 1. Cotton of Burlap Mats. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with mats. The mats used shall be of such length (or width) that as laid they will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The mat shall be placed so that the entire surface and the edges of the slab are completely covered. Prior to being placed, the mats shall be saturated thoroughly with water. The mat shall be so placed and weighted down so as to cause them to remain in intimate contact with the covered surface. The mat shall be maintained fully wetted and in position for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed unless otherwise specified.
- 2. Waterproof Paper. The top surface and sides of the pavement shall be entirely covered with waterproof paper, the units shall be lapped at least 45 cm. The paper shall be so placed and weighted down so as to cause it to remain in intimate contact with the surface covered. The paper shall have such dimension but each unit as laid will extend beyond the edges of the slab at least twice the thickness of the pavement, or at pavement width and 60 cm strips of paper for the edges. If laid longitudinally, paper not manufactured in sizes which will provide this width shall be securely sewed or cemented together, the joints being securely sealed in such a manner that they do not open up or separate during the curing period. Unless otherwise specified, the covering shall be maintained in place for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed. The surface of the pavement shall be thoroughly wetted prior to the placing of the paper.
- 3. Straw Curing. When this type of curing is used, the pavement shall be cured initially with burlap or cotton mats, until after final set of the concrete or, in any case, for 12 hours after placing the concrete. As soon as the mats are removed, the surface and sides of the pavement shall be thoroughly wetted and covered with at least 20 cm of straw or hay, thickness of which is to be measured after wetting. If the straw or hay covering becomes displaced during the curing period, it shall be replaced to the original depth and saturated.

It shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for 72 hours and thoroughly wetted

down during the morning of the fourth day, and the cover shall remain in place until the concrete has attained the required strength.

**4. Impervious Membrane Method**. The entire surface of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place, or if the pavement is cured initially with jute or cotton mats, it may be applied upon removal of the mass. The curing compound shall not be applied during rain.

Curing compound shall be applied under pressure at the rate 4 L to not more than 14 m<sup>2</sup> by mechanical sprayers. The spraying equipment shall be equipped with a wind guard. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by effective mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surface exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. Curing compound shall not be applied to the inside faces of joints to be sealed, but approved means shall be used to insure proper curing at least 72 hours and to prevent the intrusion of foreign material into the joint before sealing has been completed. The curing compound shall be of such character that the film will harden within 30 minutes after application. Should the film be damaged from any cause within the 72 hour curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

- 5. White Polyethylene Sheet. The top surface and sides of the pavement shall be entirely covered with polyethylene sheeting. The units used shall be lapped at least 45 cm. The sheeting shall be so placed and weighted down so as to cause it to remain intimate contact with the surface covered. The sheeting as prepared for use shall have such dimension that each unit as laid will extend beyond the edges of the slab at least twice the thickness of the pavement. Unless otherwise specified, the covering shall be maintained in place for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed.
- **311.3.16 Removal of Forms**. After forms for concrete shall remain in place undisturbed for not less than twenty four (24) hours after concrete pouring. In the removal of forms, crowbars should be used in pulling out nails and pins. Care should be taken so as not to break the edges of the pavement. In case portions of the concrete are spalled, they shall be immediately repaired with fresh mortar mixed in the proportion of one part of Portland Cement and two parts fine aggregates.

Major honeycomb areas will be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor. Any area or section so removed shall not be less than the distance between weakened plane joint nor less than the full width of the lane involved.

**311.3.17 Sealing Joints**. Joints shall be sealed with asphalt sealant soon after completion of the curing period and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including the Contractor's

equipment.Just prior to sealing, each joint shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign materials including membrane curing compound and the joint faces shall be clean and surface dry when the seal is applied.

The sealing material shall be applied to each joint opening to conform to the details shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Material for seal applied hot shall be stirred during heating so that localized overheating does not occur. The pouring shall be done in such a manner that the material will not be spilled on the exposed surfaces of the concrete. The use of sand or similar material as a cover for the seal will not be permitted.

Preformed elastomeric gaskets for sealing joints shall be of the cross-sectional dimensions shown on the Plans. Seals shall be installed by suitable tools, without elongation and secured in placed with an approved lubricant adhesive which shall cover both sides of the concrete joints. The seals shall be installed in a compressive condition and shall at time of placement be below the level of the pavement surface by approximately 6 mm.

The seals shall be in one piece for the full width of each transverse joint.

**311.3.18 Protection of Pavement**. The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by his own employees and agents. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection of and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges or cross-overs, etc. The Plans or Special Provisions will indicate the location and type of device or facility required to protect the work and provide adequately for traffic.

All boreholes after thickness and/or strength determinations of newly constructed asphalt and concrete pavements shall be immediately filled/restored with the prescribed concrete/asphalt mix after completion of the drilling works.

Any damage to the pavement, occurring prior to final acceptance, shall be repaired or the pavement be replaced.

# 311.3.19 Concrete Pavement – Slip Form Method

If the Contract calls for the construction of pavement without the use of fixed forms, the following provisions shall apply:

1. Grade. After the grade or base has been placed and compacted to the required density, the areas which will support the paving machine shall be cut to the proper elevation by means of a properly designed machine. The grade on which the pavement is to be constructed shall then be brought to the proper profile by means of properly designed machine. If the density of the base is disturbed by the grading operation, it shall be corrected by additional compaction before concrete is placed. The grade should

be constructed sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete. If any traffic is allowed to use the prepared grade, the grade shall be checked and corrected immediately before the placing of concrete.

**2. Placing Concrete**. The concrete shall be placed with an approved slip-form paver designed to spread, consolidate, screed and float-finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a minimum of hand finish will be necessary to provide a dense and homogenous pavement in conformance with the Plans and Specifications. The machine shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed. Such vibration shall be accompanied with vibrating tubes or arms working in the concrete or with a vibrating screed or pan operating on the surface of the concrete. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The forms shall trail behind the paver for such a distance that no appreciable slumping of the concrete will occur, and that necessary final finishing can be accomplished while the concrete is still within the forms. Any edge slump of the pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 6 mm shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency, having a slump of not more than 40 mm (1-12/ inches). The slip form paver shall be operated with as nearly as possible a continuous forward movement and that all operations of mixing, delivering and spreading concrete shall be coordinated so as to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If, for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

- **3. Finishing**. The surface smoothness and texture shall meet the requirements of Subsections 311.3.13 and 311.3.14.
- **4.** Curing. Unless otherwise specified, curing shall be done in accordance with one of the methods included in Subsection 311.3.15. The curing media shall be applied at the appropriate time and shall be applied uniformly and completely to all surfaces and edges of the pavement.
- **5. Joints**. All joints shall be constructed in accordance with Subsection 311.3.12.
- 6. Protection Against Rain. In order that the concrete may be properly protected against rain before the concrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor will be required to have available at all times, materials for the protection of the edges and surface of the unhardened concrete. Such protective materials shall consist of standard metal forms or wood planks having a nominal thickness of not less than 50 mm (2 inches) and a nominal width of not less than the thickness of the pavement at its edge for the protection of the pavement edges, and covering material such as burlap or cotton mats, curing paper or

plastic sheeting materials for the protection of the surface of the pavement. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin placing forms against the sides of the pavement and covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

# 311.3.22 Acceptance of Concrete

The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength,  $f_c$ ' and no individual strength test result is deficient by more than 15% of the specified strength,  $f_c$ '.

Concrete deemed to be not acceptable using the above criteria may be rejected unless the Contractor can provide evidence, by means of core tests, that the quality of concrete represented by failed test results is acceptable in place. At least three (3) representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered deficient.

The location of cores shall be determined by the Engineer so that there will be at least impairment of strength of the structure. The obtaining and testing of drilled cores shall be in accordance with AASHTO T 24.

Concrete in the area represented by the cores will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85% of, and if no single core is less than 75% of, the specified strength,  $f_c$ '.

If the strength of control specimens does not meet the requirements of this Subsection, and it is not feasible or not advisable to obtain cores from the structure due to structural considerations, payment of the concrete will be made at an adjusted price due to strength deficiency of concrete specimens as specified hereunder:

Deficiency in Strength of	Percent (%) of Contract
Concrete Specimens,	Price Allowed
Percent (%)	
Less than 5	100
5 to less than 10	80
10 to less than 15	70
15 to less than 20	60
20 to less than 25	50
25 or more	0

# 311.3.23 Opening to Traffic

The Engineer will decide when the pavement may be opened to traffic. The road will not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with AASHTO T 23 have attained the minimum strength requirements in Subsection 311.2.11.

If such tests are not conducted prior to the specified age the pavement shall not be operated to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Before opening to traffic, the pavement shall be cleaned and joint sealing completed.

#### 311.3.24 Tolerance and Pavement thickness

**1. General**. The thickness of the pavement will be determined by measurement of cores from the completed pavement in accordance with AASHTO T 148.

The completed pavement shall be accepted on a lot basis. A lot shall be considered as 1000 linear meters of pavement when a single traffic lane is poured or 500 linear meters when two lanes are poured concurrently. The last unit in each slab constitutes a lot in itself when its length is at least ½ of the normal lot length. If the length of the last unit is shorter than ½ of the normal lot length, it shall be included in the previous lot.

Other areas such as intersections, entrances, crossovers, ramp, etc., will be grouped together to form a lot. Small irregular areas may be included with other unit areas to form a lot.

Each lot will be divided into five (5) equal segments and one core will be obtained from each segment in accordance with AASHTO T 24.

It is the intent of this Specification that the pavement has a uniform thickness as called for on the Plans for the average of each lot as defined. After the pavement has met all surface smoothness requirements, cores for thickness measurements will be taken.

In calculating the average thickness of the pavement, individual measurements which are in excess of the specified thickness by more than 5 mm will be considered as the specified thickness plus 5 mm and measurement which are less than the specified thickness by more than 25 mm shall not be included in the average. When the average thickness for the lot is deficient, the contract unit price will be adjusted for thickness in accordance with paragraph (3 below).

Individual areas within a segment found deficient in thickness by more than 25 mm shall be evaluated by the Engineer, and if in his judgment, the deficient areas warrant removal, they shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with pavement of the specified thickness at his entire expense. However, if the evaluation of the Engineer is that the deficient area should not be removed and replaced, such area will not be paid.

When the measurement of any core is less than the specified thickness by more than 25 mm, the actual thickness of the pavement in this area will be determined by taking additional cores at no less than 5 m intervals parallel to the center line in each direction from the affected location until a core is found in each direction, which is not deficient in thickness by more than 25 mm. The area of slab for which no payment will be made shall be the product of the paving width multiplied by the distance along the center line of the road between transverse sections found not deficient in thickness by more than 25 mm. The thickness of the remainder of the segment to be used to get the average thickness of each lot shall be determined by taking the average thickness of additional cores which are not deficient by more than 25 mm.

**3.** Adjustment for Thickness. When the average thickness of the pavement per lot is deficient, payment for the lot shall be adjusted as follows:

Deficiency in the Average	Percent (%) of Contract
Thickness per lot (mm)	Price Per Lot
0 - 5	100% payment
6 - 10	95% payment
11 - 15	85% payment
16 - 20	70% payment
21 - 25	50% payment
More than 25	Remove and replace/ No payment

No acceptance and final payment shall be made on completed pavement unless core test for thickness determination is conducted, except for Barangay Roads where the implementing office is allowed to waive such test.

### 311.4 Method of Measurement

The area to be paid for under this Item shall be the number of square meters (m²) of concrete pavement placed and accepted in the completed pavement. The width for measurements will be the width from outside edge to outside edge of completed pavement as placed in accordance with the Plans or as otherwise required by the Engineer in writing.

The length will be measured horizontally along the center line of each roadway or ramp. Any curb and gutter placed shall not be included in the area of concrete pavement measured.

# 311.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantity, measured as prescribed in Section 311.4, shall be paid for at the

contract unit price for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, which price and payment shall be full compensation for preparation of roadbed and finishing of shoulders, unless otherwise provided by the Special Provisions, furnishing all materials, for mixing, placing, finishing and curing all concrete, for furnishing and placing all joint materials, for sawing weakened plane joints, for fitting the prefabricated center metal joint, for facilitating and controlling traffic, and for furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the Item.

# Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
311 (1)	PCC Pavement (Plain)	Square meter
311 (2)	PCC Pavement (Reinforced)	Square meter

#### **Item P-501 Cement Concrete Pavement**

#### DESCRIPTION

**501-1.1** This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete [ with reinforcement ][ without reinforcement ] constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification.

The Engineer shall specify with or without reinforcement. Item P-610, Cement Concrete shall be used for sign bases and other formed concrete structures.

The dimensions and depth of the concrete shall be as defined by the Engineer's pavement design performed in accordance with advisory circular (AC) 150/5320-6, Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation and FAARFIELD. The current version of FAARFIELD is available at: www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/design software/

\*

#### **MATERIALS**

### 501-2.1 Aggregates.

- **a. Reactivity.** Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in PCC on this project shall be tested and evaluated by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Tests must be representative of aggregate sources which will be providing material for production. ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 tests may be run concurrently.
- (1) Coarse aggregate and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260, however, the length of test shall be extended to 28 days (30 days from casting). Tests must have been completed within 6 months of the date of the concrete mix submittal.
- (2) The combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.
- (3) If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 in lieu of ASTM C1567. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30%  $\pm 0.5$ % weight lithium nitrate in water. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined

materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

**b. Fine aggregate.** Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and the parameters identified in the fine aggregate material requirements below. Fine aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Re	quirements	
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Sand Equivalent	[ 45 ] minimum	ASTM D2419
Fineness Modulus (FM)	2.50 ≤ FM ≤ 3.40	ASTM C136
Limits for Deleterious Subs	tances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete	
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Coal and lignite	0.5% using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	ASTM C123
Total Deleterious Material	1.0% maximum	

# **c.** Coarse aggregate. The maximum size coarse aggregate shall be [\_\_\_].

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall be clean, hard, uncoated aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, air-cooled iron blast furnace slag, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates shall have no known history of detrimental pavement staining. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. Coarse aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below; washing may be required to meet aggregate requirements.

Select maximum aggregate size (typically 1-1/2-inch, 1-inch, or 3/4-inch) based on what is locally available and considering freeze-thaw vulnerability.

Dust and other coatings may need to be removed from the aggregate by washing in order to meet material requirements.

On large projects and/or projects that span multiple construction seasons, additional aggregate tests may be necessary to validate consistency of aggregate produced and delivered for the project.

Some aggregates may contain ferrous sulfides and iron oxides which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces. In areas where staining has been a problem or is suspected, the Engineer should verify that producers and aggregate suppliers have taken steps to minimize the inclusion of any ferrous sulfides or iron oxides in aggregate to be used in the project.

If there is a concern that these may exist, a known indicator to identify staining particles is to immerse the aggregate in a lime slurry. If staining particles are present, a blue-green gelatinous precipitate will form within five (5) to 10 minutes, rapidly changing to a brown color on exposure to air and light. The reaction should be complete in 30 minutes. If no brown gelatinous precipitate forms, there is little chance of reaction in concrete. (Portland Concrete Association, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures)

\*

# **Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 for any size group coarser than 3/8 (9.5 mm) sieve <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag <sup>2</sup>	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter)	ASTM C29
[ D-cracking (Freeze-Thaw) <sup>3</sup>	Durability factor ≥ 95	ASTM C666 ]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Only required if slag is specified.

<sup>[ &</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Coarse aggregate may only be accepted from sources that have a 20-year service history for the same gradation to be supplied with no history of D-Cracking. Aggregates that do not have a 20-year record of service free from major repairs (less than 5% of slabs replaced) in similar conditions without D-cracking shall not be used unless the material currently being produced has a durability factor greater than or equal to 95 per ASTM C666. The Contractor shall submit a current certification and test results to verify the aggregate acceptability. Test results will only be accepted from a State Department of Transportation (DOT) materials laboratory or an accredited laboratory. Certification and test results which are not dated or which are over one (1) year old or which are for different gradations will not be accepted. ]

\*

In areas where D-cracking is not a concern, delete the D-cracking (ASTM C666) and corresponding footnote in the above table.

Crushed granite, calcite cemented sandstone, quartzite, basalt, diabase, rhyolite or trap rock are considered to meet the D-cracking test requirements but must meet all other quality tests specified in Item P-501.

In areas of freeze-thaw that have had problems with Chert popouts, prior to reducing the limit on Chert verify that aggregate sources are available that can meet specification. Very rare for sedimentary deposits to meet requirements less than 1%. Elimination of Chert may require that contractor utilize non sedimentary aggregates.

\*

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

# **Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate**

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (75 μm)	ASTM C117	$1.0^{1}$
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a	0.5
	density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	
Chert <sup>2</sup> (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a	$[0.1]^3$
	density of Sp. Gr. of 2.40)	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The limit for material finer than 75-μm is allowed to be increased to 1.5% for crushed aggregates consisting of dust of fracture that is essentially free from clay or shale. Test results supporting acceptance of increasing limit to 1.5% with statement indicating material is dust of fracture must be submitted with Concrete mix. Acceptable techniques to characterizing these fines include methylene blue adsorption or X-ray diffraction analysis.

- **d. Combined aggregate gradation.** This specification is targeted for a combined aggregate gradation developed following the guidance presented in United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. Base the aggregate grading upon a combination of all the aggregates (coarse and fine) to be used for the mixture proportioning. Three aggregate sizes may be required to achieve an optimized combined gradation that will produce a workable concrete mixture for its intended use. Use aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations. The Contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture. The combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:
- (1) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Chert and aggregates with less than 2.4 specific gravity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The limit for chert may be increased to 1.0 percent by mass in areas not subject to severe freeze and thaw.

in paragraph 501-2.1d(4) below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

- (2) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:
  - CF = (cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve)(100) / (cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve)
- (3) The WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds (42 kg) of cementitious material per cubic meter yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard (335 kg per cubic meter).
- (4) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary. The point determined by the plotting of the CF and WF may be adjusted during production  $\pm 3$  WF and  $\pm 5$  CF. Adjustments to gradation may not take the point outside of the parallelogram.
- **e.** Contractors combined aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall submit their combined aggregate gradation using the following format:

# **Contractor's Combined Aggregate Gradation**

Sieve Size	Contractor's Concrete mix Gradation (Percent passing by weight)
2 inch (50 mm)	*
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	*
1 inch (25.0 mm)	*
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	*
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	*
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 50 (300 μm)	*
No. 100 (150 μm)	*

Table remains blank until the Contractor submits the concrete mix.

Reference United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. The ETL is available at the following website:

https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/supplemental-technical-criteria/tspwg-m-3-250-04-97-05

### 501-2.3 Cementitious materials.

- **a. Fly ash.** Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).
- **b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)).** Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.
- **c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan.** Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.
- [ **d. Ultrafine fly ash and ultrafine pozzolan.** UltraFine Fly Ash (UFFA) and UltraFine Pozzolan (UFP) shall conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:
- (1) The strength activity index at 28 days of age shall be at least 95% of the control specimens.
  - (2) The average particle size shall not exceed 6 microns. ]

- **501-2.4 Joint seal.** The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of [ Item P-604 ] [ Item P-605 ] and shall be of the type specified in the plans.
- **501-2.5 Isolation joint filler.** Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the RPR. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the RPR.

<b>501-2.6 Steel reinforcement.</b> requirements of ASTM [].	Reinforcing	shall	consist	of	[]	conforming	to	th
**********	*****	*****	*****	***	****	*****	***	**

The Engineer shall designate one of the following:

ASTM A615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A706 Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

**ASTM A775 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars** 

ASTM A934 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A1064 Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM A184 or A704 Bar mats

ASTM A1035 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-Carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A884 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement

Welded wire fabric shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

Delete this paragraph when not applicable to the project.

- **501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars.** Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.
- **a. Dowel Bars**. Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078, Type 1, with a coating thickness after curing greater than 10 mils. Patched ends are not required for Type 1 coated dowels. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

**b. Tie Bars.** Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

\*

After coordination with the FAA regarding need and eligibility of additional corrosion protection, the Engineer may require additional corrosion protection or resistance such as chromium dowel and tie bars meeting ASTM A1035; or stainless steel dowel and tie bars meeting ASTM A955.

- **501-2.8 Water.** Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable. If water is taken from other sources considered non-potable, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1602.
- **501-2.9 Material for curing concrete.** Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:
- **a.** Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A, or Class B.
- **b.** White polyethylene film for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.
- **c.** White burlap-polyethylene sheeting for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.
- **d.** Waterproof paper for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.
- **501-2.10 Admixtures.** Admixtures shall conform to the following specifications:
- **a. Air-entraining admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.
- **b. Water-reducing admixtures.** Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D.
- **c. Other admixtures.** The use of set retarding and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR prior to developing the concrete mix. Retarding admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.
- **d. Lithium Nitrate.** The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

#### Lithium Admixture

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)		
LiNO3 (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5		
SO4 (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)		
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)		
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)		
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)		

The lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations shall be verified and certified by the lithium manufacturer's representative.

- **501-2.11 Epoxy-resin.** All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:
  - a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.
- **b.** Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.
  - c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.
- **d.** Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.
- 501-2.12 Bond Breaker. [ Choke stone shall be an ASTM C33 Number 89 stone. ] [ Fabric shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 288 Class I fabric with elongation not less than 50% at the specified strengths, with a weight not less than 14.5 oz/sy. A certificate of compliance (COC) shall be provided by the fabric manufacturer that the material may be used as a bond breaker. ] [ Liquid membrane forming compound shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-2.7. ] ] [ Not required. ]

\*

The Engineer must select the bond breaker when concrete pavement will be placed directly above the lean concrete base. Coordinate with paragraph 501-.

### **CONCRETE MIX**

**501-3.1. General**. No concrete shall be placed until an acceptable concrete mix has been submitted to the RPR for review and the RPR has taken appropriate action. The RPR's review

shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

**501-3.2** Concrete Mix Laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the concrete mix shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix must be included in the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

**501-3.3 Concrete Mix Proportions.** Develop the mix using the procedures contained in Portland Cement Association (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Concrete shall be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6 for a flexural strength of [\_\_\_] psi per ASTM C78.

\*

The Engineer shall specify a minimum contractual acceptance flexural strength for airport pavements sufficient to assure that the pavement achieves the design flexural strength prior to being placed in service. Note the design strength used in FAARFIELD structural analysis is approximately 5% higher than the construction acceptance strength e.g. if structural design strength is 650 psi (4482 kPA), then the construction acceptance strength would be approximately 620 psi (4275 kPa).

If local materials utilized consistently produce above the design strength limit with the minimum amount of cementitious material, the Engineer may allow a reduction in the minimum amount of cementitious material with approval of the FAA.

Due to variations in materials, operations, and testing, the average strength of concrete furnished by a supplier should be higher than the specified strength to ensure a good statistical chance of meeting the acceptance criteria throughout the duration of the job. The strength necessary to meet specification requirements depends on the producer's standard deviation of flexural test results and the accuracy that the value can be estimated from historic data for the same or similar materials.

For pavements designed to accommodate aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27215 kg) or less, this section may be modified to indicate that concrete shall be designed to achieve a 28-day compressive strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria for a compressive strength of 4,400 psi (30337 kPa) per ASTM C39.

The use of materials that meet state highway specifications for airfield pavement construction materials is permitted at non-primary airports serving aircraft that do not exceed 60,000 pounds gross weight.

The use of State highway specifications for materials requires a Modification of Standards in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1. The

project specification must include a copy of all referenced state specifications.

\*

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be  $[\_\_]$  pounds per cubic yard ( $[\_\_]$  kg per cubic meter). The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall be between 0.38-0.45 by weight.

\*

A minimum total cementitious material content of 470 pounds per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter) should be specified. A higher minimum may be necessary to meet the specified strength when other cementitious materials are substituted or to meet durability requirements for severe freeze/thaw, deicer, or sulfate exposure.

The minimum total cementitious requirement should not be less than 517 pounds per cubic yard (310 kg per cubic meter) where severe freeze-thaw, deicer, or sulfate exposure is expected. The Engineer shall specify a maximum water/cementitious ratio of 0.45 unless a lower water/cementitious ratio is necessary for severe freeze/thaw, deicer, sulfate exposure, or other local conditions. A water/cementitious ratio of less than 0.38 shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and the FAA.

\*

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine an allowable slump as determined by ASTM C143 not to exceed 2 inches (50 mm) for slip-form placement. For fixed-form placement, the slump shall not exceed 3 inches (75 mm). For hand placement, the slump shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).

\*

When the flexural design strength in paragraph 501-3.3 is to be accepted on the basis of compressive strength, the following procedure establishes the correlation between compressive and flexural strength for the concrete mix. Each concrete mix will require a separate correlation.

## Cylinders/Beams

a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192, using  $6\times 6\text{-inch}$  (150  $\times$  150 mm) steel beam forms and  $6\times 12\text{-inch}$  (150  $\times$  300 mm) single-use cylinder forms.

b. Cure test beams from each mixture for 3, 7, 14, [ 28 ] and [ 90 ]-day flexural tests; three (3) beams to be tested per age.

- c. Cure test cylinders from each mixture for 3, 7, 14, [ 28 ] and [ 90 ]-day compressive strength tests; three (3) cylinders to be tested per age.
- d. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C78, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39.
- e. Using the average strength for each age, plot all results on separate graphs for each w/c versus:
  - 3-day flexural strength
  - 7-day flexural strength
  - 14-day flexural strength
  - [ 28-day flexural strength ]
  - [ 90-day flexural strength ]
  - 3-day compressive strength
  - 7-day compressive strength
  - 14-day compressive strength
  - [ 28-day compressive strength ]
  - [ 90-day compressive strength ]
- f. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:
  - (1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the [ 28 ] [ 90 ]-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).
  - (2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the [ 28 ] [ 90 ]-day flexural strength of the mixture (for Contractor QC control).
- g. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios shall be determined.
- h. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions. The approved water-cementitious materials ratio shall not exceed the maximum value specified.

\*

The results of the concrete mix shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard (meter) basis. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

If a change in source(s) is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new concrete mix must be submitted to the RPR for approval.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

**501-3.4 Concrete Mix submittal.** The concrete mix shall be submitted to the RPR at least [ 30 ] days prior to the start of operations. The submitted concrete mix shall not be more than 180 days old and must use the materials to be used for production for the project. Production shall not begin until the concrete mix is approved in writing by the RPR.

Each of the submitted concrete mixes (i.e, slip form, side form machine finish and side form hand finish) shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items and quantities as a minimum:

- Certified material test reports for aggregate in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1. Certified reports must include all tests required; reporting each test, test method, test result, and requirement specified (criteria).
- Combined aggregate gradations and analysis; and including plots of the fine aggregate fineness modulus.
- Reactivity Test Results.
- Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.
- Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.
- Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
- Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.
- Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.
- Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor QC testing, when applicable.
- Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.

### 501-3.5 Cementitious materials.

**a. Fly ash.** When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If fly ash is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

- **b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)).** Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25 to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight.
- **c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan.** Natural pozzolan may be used in the concrete mix. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.
- [ d. Ultrafine fly ash (UFFA) and ultrafine pozzolan (UFP). UFFA and UFP may be used in the concrete mix with the RPR's approval. When UFFA and UFP is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 7% and 16% by weight of the total cementitious material. ]

### 501-3.6 Admixtures.

**a. Air-entraining admixtures.** Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. The percentage of air in the mix shall be [\_\_\_]. Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

The Engineer must specify the appropriate air content for the exposure level for the project location at the maximum aggregate size specified in paragraph 501-2.1(c).

### **Recommended Air Content (Percent)**

	Maximum inch (mm)		Size		Aggregate
Exposure Level	2 inch (50 mm)	1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	1 inch (25.0 mm)	3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	1/2 inch (12.5 mm)
Mild	2.0%	2.5%	3.0%	3.5%	4.0%
Moderate	4.0%	4.5%	4.5%	5.0%	5.5%
Severe	5.0%	5.5%	6.0%	6.0%	7.0%

- 1. Mild exposure When desired for other than durability, such as to improve workability. Used where pavement will not be exposed to freezing or to deicing agents.
- 2. Moderate exposure Service in a climate where freezing is expected but where the concrete will not be continually exposed to moisture or free water for long periods

- prior to freezing and will not be exposed to deicing agents or other aggressive chemicals.
- 3. Severe exposure Concrete which is exposed to deicing chemicals or other aggressive agents or where the concrete may become highly saturated by continual contact with moisture or free water prior to freezing.

\*

- **b. Water-reducing admixtures.** Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.
- **c. Other admixtures.** Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.
- **d. Lithium nitrate.** Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

#### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

- **501-4.1 Control Strip.** The control strip(s) shall be to the next planned joint after the initial 250 feet (75 m) of each type of pavement construction (slip-form pilot lane, slip-form fill-in lane, or fixed form). The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, concrete mix, equipment, construction processes, and quality control processes meet the requirements of the specifications. The concrete mixture shall be extruded from the paver meeting the edge slump tolerance and with little or no finishing. Pilot, fill-in, and fixed-form control strips will be accepted separately. Minor adjustments to the mix design may be required to place an acceptable control strip. The production mix will be the adjusted mix design used to place the acceptable control strip. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor must use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of concrete paving. Any adjustments to processes or materials must be approved in advance by the RPR. Acceptable control strips will meet edge slump tolerance and surface acceptable with little or no finishing, air content within action limits, strength equal or greater than requirements of P501-3.3. The control strip will be considered one lot for payment (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.
- **501-4.2 Equipment.** The Contractor is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work to meet this specification.
- **a. Plant and equipment.** The plant and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94 and/or ASTM C685. Each truck mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. The truck mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete

or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

Equipment for transferring and spreading concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the finishing equipment shall be provided. The equipment shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

# b. Finishing equipment.

- (1) **Slip-form.** The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements.
- (2) Fixed-form. On projects requiring less than [ 10,000 cubic yards (7650 cubic meters) ] of concrete pavement or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with equipment specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the RPR.

# The Engineer may reduce the quantity of concrete when fixed forms are allowed.

\*

**c. Vibrators.** Vibrator shall be the internal type. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation or voids. The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the RPR.

Hand held vibrators may only be used in irregular areas and shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

- **d.** Concrete saws. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations.
- **e. Fixed forms.** Straight side fixed forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3 m) in length. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices

for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the RPR. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the RPR. The forms shall extend the full depth of the pavement section.

**501-4.3 Form setting.** Forms shall be set to line and grade as shown on the plans, sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement, to ensure continuous paving operation. Forms shall be set to withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the concrete placement.

**501-4.4** Base surface preparation prior to placement. Any damage to the prepared base, subbase, and subgrade shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor prior to concrete placement. The underlying surface shall be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete. [ Bond breaker shall be applied in accordance with 501-2.12. ]

The Engineer should ensure the plans show that the appropriate prepared base, subbase, and subgrade extend a width sufficient to support the paving machine track without any noticeable displacement of the paver. Typical widths up to 3 feet (1 m) are required to support the paver track.

The Engineer will determine if a bond breaker is required and insert the appropriate P-specification for the project.

\*

**501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material.** Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed and managed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Store and maintain all aggregates at a uniform moisture content prior to use. A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

**501-4.6 Mixing concrete.** The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials are placed into the drum until the drum is emptied into the truck. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is discharged from the truck should not exceed [ 30 ] minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified is not exceeded.

\*

Depending on the location of the batch plant, this time can be adjusted. Batch plant location must be provided to ensure that the time limit is reasonable to allow for delivery and placement of concrete within the allotted time.

\*

**501-4.7 Weather Limitations on mixing and placing.** No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

**a.** Cold weather. Unless authorized in writing by the RPR, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches  $40^{\circ}F$  ( $4^{\circ}C$ ) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches  $35^{\circ}F$  ( $2^{\circ}C$ ).

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F (66°C). The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

Curing during cold weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13d.

\*

Information regarding cold weather concreting practices may be found in ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.

\*

**b. Hot weather.** During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F (30°C), the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and

in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The concrete placement shall be protected from exceeding an evaporation rate of 0.2 psf (0.98 kg/m² per hour) per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. If the Contractor's measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

Curing during hot weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13e.

\*

# Information regarding hot weather concreting practices may be found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

\*

- **c. Temperature management program.** Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the RPR with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. (Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program.) As a minimum, the program shall address the following items:
- (1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.
- (2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 19-9, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.
  - (3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.
  - (4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program. The software is available at http://www.hiperpav.com/

\*

- d. **Rain.** The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.
- **501-4.8 Concrete Placement.** At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet (1

m). The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches [ a flexural strength of 550 psi (3.8 MPa) ][ a compressive strength of 3,100 psi (21.4 MPa) ], based on the average of four field cured specimens per 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters) of concrete placed. The Contractor must determine that the above minimum strengths are adequate to protection the pavement from overloads due to the construction equipment proposed for the project.

The Engineer shall choose flexural or compressive strength based on concrete mix requirement. The strength needed for construction traffic is dependent upon the loads it will be exposed to. The strength needed for a thin pavement at a small airport may be more than is needed for a thick pavement at a large airport. Coordinate the strength in 501-4.8, 501-4.17 and 501-4.18. Engineer must determine strength required to accommodate construction loads (e.g. hauling, placing, etc.) without damaging pavement, for each project. Strength needed can be adjusted during construction if contractor provides detailed engineering calculations supporting actual construction loads.

\*

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during cold, hot and/or inclement weather in accordance with paragraph 501-4.7.

**a. Slip-form construction.** The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well-defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches (23 cm) for slipform and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without, segregation, voids, or vibrator trails and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot (30 cm). The frequency of vibration or amplitude should be

adjusted proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500-foot (150 m) segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm), and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch (9 mm). (The total free edge of 500 feet (150 m) of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet (150 m) of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet (300 m) of free edge, 500 feet (150 m) of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the edge.

When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump will be removed the full width of the slip form lane and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the RPR.

**b. Fixed-form construction.** Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars / dowel bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with a release agent each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screed, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery. The equipment must be specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation, voids, or leaving vibrator trails.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

**c. Consolidation.** Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches (50 mm). Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) or over-consolidation (vibrator trails, segregation, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the RPR.

If a lack of consolidation of the hardened concrete is suspected by the RPR, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the RPR by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. The RPR shall visually examine the cores for evidence of lack of consolidation. Density determinations will be made by the RPR based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards (382 m²) of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original concrete mix density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original concrete mix density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

**501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement.** Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screed. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

**501-4.10 Joints.** Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch (12 mm) from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4-inch (6 mm) variation in 10 feet (3 m). The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12-foot (3 m) straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

**a.** Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

- **b. Contraction.** Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans.
- **c. Isolation (expansion).** Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint. The filler shall be fastened uniformly along the hardened joint face with no buckling or debris between the filler and the concrete interface, including a temporary filler for the sealant reservoir at the top of the slab. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic

\*

An isolation joint is primarily used to separate structures with different foundations and pavements with different joint patterns. It does not provide for expansion by the material compressing, but rather allowing the joint to slip. There should rarely be an occasion to dowel an isolation joint since it defeats the purpose of the joint and does not permit isolation and

slippage. A thickened-edge is the preferred load transfer method for isolation joints.

\*

#### d. Dowels and Tie Bars for Joints

- (1) Tie bars. Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab depth and within the tolerances in paragraph 501-4.10(f.). When tie bars extend into an unpaved lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.
- (2) **Dowel bars.** Dowel bars shall be placed across joints in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on the plans. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.
- (3) Placing dowels and tie bars. Horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 3/4$  inch (19 mm). The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 1/2$  inch (12 mm). The method used to install dowels shall ensure that the horizontal and vertical alignment will not be greater than 1/4 inch per feet (6 mm per 0.3 m), except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

\*

Dowels and tie bars shall not be placed closer than 0.6 times the dowel bar or tie bar length to the planned joint line. If the last regularly spaced longitudinal dowel and/or tie bar is closer than that dimension, it shall be moved away from the joint to a location 0.6 times the dowel bar and/or tie bar length, but not closer than 6 inches (150 mm) to its nearest neighbor.

(a) Contraction joints. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

At the Contractor's option, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints may be installed by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures per the paver manufacturer's design. Approval of installation methods will be based on the results of the control strip showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances as verified by cores or non-destructive rebar location devices approved by the RPR.

\*

Non-destructive rebar location devices include the MIT scanner, Pachometer, R-Meter, etc.

\*

- **(b)** Construction joints. Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in- place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms.
- bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum [ compressive strength of 3100 psi ((21.4 MPa))] [ flexural strength of 450 psi (3.1 MPa)] before drilling begins. Holes 1/8 inch (3 mm) greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur. Spalling beyond the limits of the grout retention ring will require modification of the equipment and operation. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 1/2$  inch (12 mm) of the dimension shown on the drawings. On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel.
- **e. Sawing of joints.** Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial saw-cut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

Joints shall be cut in locations as shown on the plans. The initial joint cut shall be a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans. Prior to placement of joint sealant or seals, the top of the joint shall be widened by sawing as shown on the plans.

**501-4.11 Finishing.** Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, edging of joints, and then texturing. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease.

Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way. Fog (mist) sprays or other surface applied finishing aids specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking, approved by the RPR, may be used in accordance with the manufacturers requirements.

- **a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers.** The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortarrich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Remove excessive slurry from the surface with a cutting straightedge and wipe off the edge. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.
- **b. Machine finishing with fixed forms.** The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.
- **c.** Other types of finishing equipment. Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the RPR's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds (3400 kg) and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

- **d. Hand finishing.** Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical.
- **e. Straightedge testing and surface correction.** After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 12-foot (3.7-m) finishing straightedge swung from handles capable of spanning at least one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick shall be removed

from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

- **501-4.12 Surface texture.** The surface of the pavement shall be finished as designated below for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. The texture shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the RPR.
- a. Brush or broom finish. [ Shall be applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The equipment shall operate transversely across the pavement surface. ][ Not used. ]
- **b. Burlap drag finish.** [Burlap, at least 15 ounces per square yard (555 grams per square meter), will typically produce acceptable texture. To obtain a textured surface, the transverse threads of the burlap shall be removed approximately one foot (30 cm) from the trailing edge. A heavy buildup of grout on the burlap threads produces the desired wide sweeping longitudinal striations on the pavement surface. ][ Not used. ]
- c. Artificial turf finish. [ Shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement in the direction of concrete placement with an approved full-width drag made with artificial turf. The leading transverse edge of the artificial turf drag will be securely fastened to a lightweight pole on a traveling bridge. At least 2 feet (60 cm) of the artificial turf shall be in contact with the concrete surface during dragging operations. Approval of the artificial turf will be done only after it has been demonstrated by the Contractor to provide a satisfactory texture. One type that has provided satisfactory texture consists of 7,200 approximately 0.85-inch-long polyethylene turf blades per square foot. 1[ Not used. 1

\*

**501-4.13 Curing.** Immediately after finishing operations are completed and bleed water is gone from the surface, all exposed surfaces of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of

concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-saw-cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the saw-cut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

\*

The Engineer shall delete cure types that may not be feasible in operating areas subject to aircraft jet blast.

The use of supplementary cementitious materials (for example, fly ash, slag cement) or set-retarding admixtures may delay the occurrence of bleed water.

- a. Impervious membrane method. Curing with liquid membrane compounds should not occur until bleed and surface moisture has evaporated. All exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 square feet (14 sq m). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the RPR, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.
- **b.** White burlap-polyethylene sheets. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with the sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully saturated and in position for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.
- **c. Water method.** The entire area shall be covered with burlap or other water absorbing material. The material shall be of sufficient thickness to retain water for adequate curing without excessive runoff. The material shall be kept wet at all times and maintained for seven (7) days. When the forms are stripped, the vertical walls shall also be kept moist. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent ponding of the curing water on the subbase.

- **d.** Concrete protection for cold weather. Maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50°F (10°C) for a period of 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the 7-day curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather; and any concrete damaged shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- **e. Concrete protection for hot weather.** Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the RPR.
- **501-4.14 Removing forms.** Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13.

If honeycombed areas are evident when the forms are removed, materials, placement, and consolidation methods must be reviewed and appropriate adjustments made to assure adequate consolidation at the edges of future concrete placements. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab less than approximately 1 inch (25 mm), shall be repaired with an approved grout, as directed by the RPR. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab greater than a depth of 1 inch (25 mm) shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19.

**501-4.15** Saw-cut grooving. If shown on the plans, grooved surfaces shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Item P-621.

_	501-4.16	Seal	ing joints.	The joints	in the	pavement	shall be	sealed in	accordance	with	Item
ſ	P-604	11	P-605 ]	l.							

\*

The Engineer shall include the applicable specifications.

**501-4.17 Protection of pavement.** The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the RPR. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the RPR.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured

for seven (7) days, the joints are protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of [ 450 psi (3100 kPa) ], and the slab edge is protected.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be kept clean and spillage of concrete and other materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

**501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic.** The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of [ 450 pounds per square inch (3100 kPa) ] when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

\*

When the design strength in paragraph 501-3.3 is based on compressive strength, a strength of 3,100 psi (21400 kPa) shall be specified. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C39. See note with paragraph 501-4.8 for guidance on editing 501-4.17 and 501-4.18.

\*

501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs. New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable as defined by acceptance criteria in paragraph 501-6.6 shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the RPR, at the Contractor's expense. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The RPR will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be have a diameter of 2 inches (50 mm) to 4 inches (100 mm), shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with a bonding agent, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the RPR the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch (3 mm) of the pavement surface.

**a. Shrinkage cracks.** Shrinkage cracks which do not exceed one-third of the pavement depth shall be cleaned and either high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) applied; or epoxy resin (Type IV, Grade 1) pressure injected using procedures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Sandblasting of the surface may be required following the application of HMWM to restore skid resistance. Care shall be taken to ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the

presence of the RPR. Shrinkage cracks which exceed one-third the pavement depth shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 501-4.19b and 501-19c.

- **b. Slabs with cracks through interior areas.** Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches (150 mm) from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than one-third the pavement depth, that extend into the interior area.
- **c.** Cracks close to and parallel to joints. All full-depth cracks within 6 inches (150 mm) either side of the joint and essentially parallel to the original joints, shall be treated as follows.
- (1) Full depth cracks and original joint not cracked. The full-depth crack shall be treated as the new joint and the original joint filled with an epoxy resin.
- **i. Full-depth crack.** The joint sealant reservoir for the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches (19 mm),  $\pm 1/16$  inch (2 mm), and to a width of 5/8 inch (16 mm),  $\pm 1/8$  inch (3 mm). The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent raveling or spalling. The joint shall be sealed with sealant in accordance with P-605 or as directed by the RPR.
- **ii. Original joint.** If the original joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures.

Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

- (2) Full depth cracks and original joint cracked. If there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced.
- **d. Removal and replacement of full slabs.** Make a full depth cut perpendicular to the slab surface along all edges of the slab with a concrete saw cutting any dowels or tie-bars. Remove damaged slab protecting adjacent pavement from damage. Damage to adjacent slabs may result in removal of additional slabs as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's expense.

The underlying material shall be repaired, re-compacted and shaped to grade.

Dowels of the size and spacing specified for other joints in similar pavement on the project shall be installed along all four (4) edges of the new slab in accordance with paragraph 501-4.10d.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

#### e. Spalls along joints.

- (1) Spalls less than one inch wide and less than the depth of the joint sealant reservoir, shall be filled with joint sealant material.
- (2) Spalls larger than one inch and/or deeper than the joint reservoir, but less than ½ the slab depth, and less than 25% of the length of the adjacent joint shall be repaired as follows:

- i. Make a vertical saw cut at least one inch (25 mm) outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches (50 mm). Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas surrounding the spalled area.
- **ii.** Remove unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) of visually sound concrete between the saw cut and the joint or crack with a light chipping hammer.
- **iii.** Clean cavity with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air as needed to remove all loose material.
- **iv.** Apply a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, to the dry, cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face.
- **v.** Fill the cavity with low slump concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar.
- vi. An insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at all joint faces.
- **vii.** A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints.
- (3) Spalls deeper than 1/2 of the slab depth or spalls longer than 25% of the adjacent joint require replacement of the entire slab.
- **f. Diamond grinding of Concrete surfaces.** Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete should not be performed until the concrete is at least 14 days old and has achieved full minimum strength. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine specifically designed for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with sufficient number of flush cut blades that create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The Contractor shall determine the number and type of blades based on the hardness of the aggregate. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. All grinding shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

### CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

\*

All federally funded projects over \$500K dollars where paving is the major work item must have a CQCP. It is strongly encouraged that a Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) be developed for all projects.

For projects that do not include a formal CQCP, this section can be edited to remove reference to a CQCP. However, QC testing is still required regardless of project size.

**501-5.1 Quality control program.** [ The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved quality control program. ]

- **501-5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC).** [ The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected. ]
- **501-5.3 Contractor QC testing.** The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification [ and as set forth in the CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed and approved by the RPR as part of the CQCP.

The RPR may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price 1.

#### a. Fine aggregate.

- (1) **Gradation.** A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.
- (2) **Moisture content.** If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.
- (3) **Deleterious substances.** Fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in fine aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1b,

prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

### b. Coarse Aggregate.

- (1) **Gradation.** A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.
- (2) **Moisture content.** If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.
- (3) **Deleterious substances.** Coarse aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in coarse aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1c, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.
- **c. Slump.** One test shall be made for each sublot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paying site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.
- **d. Air content.** One test shall be made for each sublot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.
- **e.** Unit weight and Yield. One test shall be made for each sublot. Unit weight and yield tests shall be in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.
- **f. Temperatures.** Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot at the job site in accordance with ASTM C1064.
  - g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

\*

Note change in deviations on final surface course that require grinding, limited to deviations > 1/4 inch that trap water, intent here is to focus on areas that may cause issues with the safe operation of aircraft and to minimize grinding if it will not improve safety

\*

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ½ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) "straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead

one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA profile program ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

\*

# Include detail for transition between new and existing pavement including smoothness and grade limitations.

\*

- (1) **Transverse measurements.** Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.
- (2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 501-6.6.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

**h. Grade.** Grade will be evaluated prior to and after placement of the concrete surface.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically [ and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally ]. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR [ within 48 hours ] [ by the end of the following working day ].

Areas with humps or depression that that exceed grade or smoothness and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. If these areas cannot be corrected with grinding then the slabs that are retaining water must be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19d. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19f. All corrections will be at the Contractors expense.

**501-5.4 Control charts.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, and air content. The Contractor shall also maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor/workability factor from the combined gradations in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may halt production or acceptance of the material.

- **a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation.** The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Superimposed on the control charts shall be the action and suspension limits. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Contractor per ASTM C136. The Contractor shall take at least [ two ] samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75 from the flowing aggregate stream or conveyor belt.
- **b. Slump and air content.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.
- **c.** Combined gradation. The Contractor shall maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor and workability factor on a chart in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

#### Control Chart Limits<sup>1</sup>

Control Donometer	Individual Measurements				
Control Parameter	<b>Action Limit</b>	<b>Suspension Limit</b>			
Gradation <sup>2</sup>	*3	*3			
Coarseness Factor (CF)	±3.5	±5			
Workability Factor (WF)	±2	±3			
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch (+13 to -25 mm)	+1 to -1.5 inch (+25 to -38 mm)			
Air Content	±1.5%	±2.0%			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Control charts shall developed and maintained for each control parameter indicated.

**501-5.5** Corrective action at Suspension Limit. [ The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The CQCP shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

- a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the suspension limits, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.
- **b.** Coarseness and Workability factor. When the CF or WF reaches the applicable suspension limits, the Contractor, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the CF and WF.
- c. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.
- d. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:
- (1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OF

- (2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.
- d. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Control charts shall be developed and maintained for each sieve size.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Action and suspension limits shall be determined by the Contractor.

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

 $\bigcirc$ F

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements. 1

#### MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

**501-6.1 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance sampling and testing.** All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the RPR. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing initial curing facilities and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-6.5b(1).

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F (16° to 27°C), and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

**501-6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory**. Quality assurance testing organizations performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The quality assurance laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods will be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

<b>501-6.3 Lot size.</b> Concrete will be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis. A lot
will consist of a day's production not to exceed 2,000 cubic yards (1530 cubic meters) []
square yards ([] square meters) ]. Each lot will be divided into approximately
equal sublots with individual sublots between 400 to 600 cubic yards. Where three sublots are
produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they will be
incorporated into the previous or next lot. Where more than one plant is simultaneously
producing concrete for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

**501-6.4 Partial lots.** When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot or for overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they will be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots will be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is, n=5 or n=6.

\*

The Engineer will specify the lot size for a project based on the total quantity and the expected production rate. The lot size should not exceed 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters). For projects where basis of payment is square yards (square meters), the Engineer will convert the lot size to an equivalent area that contains 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters) or less.

\*

# 501-6.5 Acceptance Sampling and Testing.

# a. Strength.

- (1) **Sampling.** One sample will be taken for each sublot from the concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.
- (2) **Test Specimens.** The RPR will be responsible for the casting, initial curing, transportation, and curing of specimens in accordance with ASTM C31. Two (2) specimens will be made from each sample and slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be conducted for each set of strength specimens. Within 24 to 48 hours, the samples will be transported from the field to the laboratory while in the molds. Samples will be cured in saturated lime water.

The strength of each specimen will be determined in accordance with [ ASTM C39 ] [ ASTM C78 ]. The strength for each sublot will be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for strength will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1). All individual strength tests within a lot will be checked for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and the remaining test values will be used to determine acceptance in accordance with paragraph 501-6.5b.

\*

The Engineer must make the appropriate selections in paragraph 501-3.3 based on whether the strength is based on flexural or compressive strength.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

#### b. Pavement thickness.

(1) **Sampling.** One core will be taken by the Contractor for each sublot in the presence of the RPR. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, will be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be a minimum 4 inch (100 mm) in diameter neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor will furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes will be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the RPR within one day after sampling.

- (2) **Testing.** The thickness of the cores will be determined by the RPR by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174. Each core shall be photographed and the photograph included with the test report.
- (3) **Acceptance.** Acceptance of pavement for thickness will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.

# 501-6.6 Acceptance criteria.

- **a. General.** Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-6.5b:
  - (1) Strength
  - (2) Thickness
  - (3) Grade
  - (4) Profilograph smoothness [ Not used. ]
  - (5) Adjustments for repairs

\*

Add bracketed text when profilograph smoothness not used.

Profilograph smoothness and acceptance adjustment paragraphs only apply when the overall project is a new and/or reconstructed runway(s) and/or taxiway(s) greater than 500 feet (152 m) in length. Any changes to the profilograph smoothness acceptance limits requires a modification to standards in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1, Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards.

\*

Acceptance for strength, thickness, and grade, will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1), 501-6.6b(2), and 501-6.6b(3), respectively. [ Acceptance for profilograph smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6b(4). ]

[ Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full payment.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

When the design strength in paragraph 501-3.3 is based on compressive strength, substitute compressive strength for flexural strength.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

Strength and thickness will be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full pavement. The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for strength and thickness will be:

#### Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)

0.93 × strength specified in paragraph 501-3.3
Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in

]

\*

The lower specification tolerance limits above are based on applying statistical analysis to FAA design assumptions, and there is no need to compensate for the above factor in the design process.

### b. Acceptance criteria.

- [ (1) Strength. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.
- (2) Thickness. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

\*

#### For small maintenance and repair projects:

Where the project has multiple small placements or the total project size is less than 2000 cubic yards (1530 cubic meters), the use of percent within limits (PWL) is not appropriate and acceptable material will be paid for by the cubic yard (square yard).

Replace the above bracketed PWL requirements with the following:

- (1) Strength. The strength for each sublot shall be computed by averaging the results of that sublot. When sublot strength equals or exceeds the strength as specified in paragraph 501-3.3, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.
- (2) Thickness. If sublot thickness is not be less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch (12 mm) from plan thickness, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(3) **Grade.** The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch

(12 mm) vertically [ or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally ]. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-5.3h. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall reduced by 5% and not be more than 95%.

(4) Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance. [ The final profilograph shall be the full length of the project to facilitate testing of roughness between lots. The [ Contractor, in the presence of the RPR shall ] [ RPR will ] perform a profilograph roughness test on the completed project with a profilograph meeting the requirements of ASTM E1274 or a Class I inertial profiler meeting ASTM E950. Data and results shall be provided within [ 48 hrs ] of profilograph roughness tests.

The pavement shall have an average profile index less than 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement using a 0.2-inch (5 mm) blanking band. The bump template must span one inch (25 mm) with an offset of 0.4 inches The profilograph must be calibrated prior to use and operated by a factory or State DOT approved, trained operator. Profilograms shall be recorded on a longitudinal scale of one inch (25 mm) equals 25 feet (7.5 m) and a vertical scale of one inch (25 mm) equals one inch (25 mm). Profilograph shall be performed one foot right and left of project centerline and 15 feet (4.5 m) right and left of project centerline. Any areas that indicate "must grind" shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. as directed by the RPR. corrections are necessary, a second profilograph run shall be performed to verify that the corrections produced an average profile index of 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile or less. ] Not used.

\*

#### Edit as required for project.

Profilograph roughness and acceptance paragraphs only apply when the overall project is a new and/or reconstructed runway(s) and/or taxiway(s) greater than 500 feet (152 m) in length.

Profilograph roughness is not applicable to aprons and should be used with caution on projects to rehabilitate runways and/or taxiways unless the project includes provisions to correct existing deficiencies.

Any changes to the profilograph roughness acceptance limits requires a modification to standards in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1, Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards.

The Engineer must select who will provide the specified equipment and the timeframe for receiving the test data. The Airport should retain a copy of the profilograph roughness test and reports for inclusion in the Airport's Pavement Maintenance Management Program (PMP).

- (5) **Adjustments for repair.** Sublots with spall repairs, crack repairs, or partial panel replacement, will be limited to no more than 95% payment.
- **(6) Adjustment for grinding**. For sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot, payment will be reduced 5%.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**501-7.1** Concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of [ cubic yards (cubic meters) ] [ square yards (square meters) ] of [ plain ] [ reinforced ] pavement as specified in-place, completed and accepted.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**501-8.1 Payment.** Payment for concrete pavement meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 501-6.6. Acceptance Criteria shall be based on results of strength [ , smoothness, ] and thickness tests. Payment for acceptable lots of concrete pavement shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1a for strength and thickness; 501-8.1b for repairs; 501-8.1c for grinding; and 501-8.1d for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

The total project payment for concrete pavement shall not exceed [\_\_\_] percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of [ cubic yards (cubic meters) ] [ square yards (square meters) ] of concrete pavement used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under the Price Adjustment Schedule table below).

Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and on the drawings.

The Engineer shall specify a value ranging from 100% to 106%. When the total project payment for Item P-501 pavement exceeds the contract unit price, any Airport Improvement Program (AIP) or Passenger Facility Charge (PFC) funds used to pay the excess may require an amendment to the AIP grant or PFC application for the project.

\*

**a. Basis of adjusted payment.** The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with the Price Adjustment Schedule table below. A pay factor shall be calculated for both strength and thickness. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either strength or thickness is

100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are less than 100%.

# **Price Adjustment Schedule**<sup>1</sup>

Percentage of Materials Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 90	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject <sup>2</sup>

- Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment in excess of 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1.
- <sup>2</sup> The lot shall be removed and replaced unless, after receipt of FAA concurrence, the Owner and Contractor agree in writing that the lot will remain; the lot paid at 50% of the contract unit price; and the total project payment limitation reduced by the amount withheld for that lot.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of concrete pavement shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%; except for rejected lots which remain in place and/or sublots with adjustments for repairs.

- **b.** Adjusted payment for repairs. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots which contain repairs in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19 on more than 20% of the slabs within the sublot. Payment factors greater than 100 percent for the strength and thickness cannot be used to offset adjustments for repairs.
- **c. Adjusted payment for grinding.** The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot.
- **d. Profilograph Roughness.**[ The Contractor will receive full payment when the profilograph average profile index is in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(4). When the final average profile index for the entire length of pavement does not exceed 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile, payment will be made at the contract unit price for the completed pavement.]

Edit as re	equired for project.
*****	*********************
[ Not used.	]

\*

# e. Payment. Payment shall be made under:

Item P-501-8.1 Concrete Pavement. [ per cubic yard (cubic meter) ] [ per
square yard (square meter) ]

# Item P-620 Runway and Taxiway Marking

#### DESCRIPTION

**620-1.1** This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The terms "paint" and "marking material" as well as "painting" and "application of markings" are interchangeable throughout this specification.

#### **MATERIALS**

**620-2.1 Materials acceptance.** The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certified test reports, for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's surface preparation; marking materials, including adhesion, flow promoting and/or floatation additive; and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to the initial application of markings. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the RPR may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the RPR upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers that are easily quantifiable for inspection by the RPR.

# 620-2.2 Marking materials.

**Table 1. Marking Materials** 

Paint <sup>1</sup>		Glass Beads <sup>2</sup>			
Type Color			Application Rate Maximum		Application Rate Minimum
*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See paragraph 620-2.2a

Make the appropriate selections for paint type, color, Fed Std 595 number, application rates, and glass bead type and application rates and inserted into Table 1. Asterisks denote insert points.

\*

	a. Pa	int.	Paint	shall	be [	wate	erborne	]	[ e	роху	]	[ me	thac	rylate	. ]
[	solve	ent-	-base	] [	and	] [	prefor	med	th	ermo	pla	stic	] in	accordai	ıce
W	ith the 1	equi	rement	s of th	is para	igraph	. Paint co	lors s	hall (	comply	y wit	h Fede	eral St	andard N	Vo.
59	95. [	]													

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See paragraph 620-2.2b

The Engineer must specify paint type (s), colors and glass beads to be used for the project and populate that information above in Table 1. When more than one paint type is specified, the plans should clearly indicate paint type, paint color and bead type required for each marking.

Select type of paint.

Types: Waterborne, Epoxy, Methacrylate, solvent-base, or preformed Thermoplastic

For waterborne or solvent based paints, specify Type I, II, or III:

- Type I intended for locations where slower tracking is not a problem.
- Type II intended for locations where faster curing is desirable.
- Type III intended for locations that require a thicker, more durable coating.
- 1. Select paint color(s) from the following Table:

Paint Color	Fed Std. No 595 Color Number
White	37925
Red	31136
Yellow	33538 or 33655
Black	37038
Pink	1 part 31136 to 2 parts 37925
Green	34108

Waterborne or solvent base black paint should be used to outline a border at least 6 inches (150 mm) wide around markings on all light-colored pavements. Preformed thermoplastic markings shall have a non-reflectorized black border integral to the marking.

# Select appropriate application rates for type of paint and bead selected:

# **Application Rates for Paint and Glass Beads for Table 1**

Paint			Glass Beads					
Туре	Application Rate Maximum		Type I, Gradation A <sup>1</sup> Minimum		Type III Minimum	Type IV <sup>1</sup> Minimum		
Waterborne Type I or II	115 (2.8 m <sup>2</sup> /l)		7 (0.85 kg/l)	lb/gal	10 lb/gal (1.2 kg/l)			
Waterborne Type III	90 (2.2 m <sup>2</sup> /l)		7 lb/gal (0.85 kg/l)		8 lb/gal (1.0 kg/l)			
Waterborne Type III	55 (1.4 m <sup>2</sup> /l)	ft²/gal			6 lb/gal (.8 kg/l)	5 lb/gal (.7 kg/l)		
Solvent Base	115 (2.8 m <sup>2</sup> /l)	ft²/gal	7 (0.85 kg/l)	lb/gal	10 lb/gal (1. 2 kg/l)			
Solvent Base	55 (2.2 m <sup>2</sup> /l)	ft²/gal				5 lb/gal (.7 kg/l)		
Ероху	90 (2.2 m <sup>2</sup> /l)	ft²/gal	15 (1.8 kg/l)	lb/gal	20 lb/gal (2.4 kg/l)	16 lb/gal (1.9 kg/l)		
Methacrylate	45 (1.1 m <sup>2</sup> /l)	ft²/gal	15 (1.8 kg/l)	lb/gal	20 lb/gal (2.4 kg/l)	16 lb/gal (1.9 kg/l)		
Methacrylate Splatter-Profile	$24 \text{ft}^2/\text{gal}$ . (0.6 m <sup>2</sup> /l)		8 lb/gal. (0.1 kg/l)		10 lb/gal. (1.2 kg/l)	10 lb/gal (1.2 kg/l)		
Temporary Marking Waterborne Type I or II	230 (5.6 m <sup>2</sup> /l)	ft²/gal	No beads		No beads	No beads		

<sup>1</sup>Glass bead application rate for Red and Pink paint shall be reduced by 2 lb/gal (0.24 kg/l) for Type I and Type IV beads.

The Engineer shall specify the time period in paragraph 620-3.5 in order to allow adequate curing of the pavement surface. The Engineer should contact the paint manufacturer to determine the wait period. A 24- to 30-day waiting period is recommended for all types of paint used for pavement marking. The final application should occur after the waiting period has passed. The final marking application must be at a rate equal to 100% of the full application rate with glass beads.

Markings may be required before paving operations are complete. The Engineer may wish to specify waterborne or solvent-based materials for temporary markings at 30% to 50% of the specified application rates. Glass beads will not adhere well at the low application rates for temporary markings.

CAUTION: Prior to reopening pavements at Part 139 airports verify that all markings comply with Part 139 requirements. Temporary markings not in compliance with AC 150/5340-1 will require a NOTAM regarding any non-standard marking be issued. For example, temporary markings without beads.

When painting Porous Friction Course, the paint should be applied to the pavement in two coats from opposite directions. The first coat should be applied at a rate equal to 50% of the full application rate with no glass beads. The second coat should be applied from the opposite direction at a rate equal to 100% of the full application rate with glass beads.

Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings shall yield at least 225  $mcd/m^2/lux$  on white markings at installation and at least 100  $mcd/m^2/lux$  on vellow markings at installation.

Retroreflectivity shall be measured by a portable retroreflectometer according to ASTM E1710 and the practices in ASTM D7585 shall be followed for taking retroreflectivity readings with a portable retroreflectometer and computing measurement averages. A vehicle-mounted retroreflectometer may also be used.

[ Waterborne. Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952F, [ Type I ] [ Type II ] [ Type III ]. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis. [ The acrylic resin used for Type III shall be 100% cross linking acrylic as evidenced by infrared peaks at wavelengths 1568, 1624, and 1672 cm-l with intensities equal to those produced by an acrylic resin known to be 100% cross linking.]

[ Epoxy. Paint shall be a two component, minimum 99% solids type system conforming to the following:

- (1) Pigments. Component A. Percent by weight.
  - (a) White:
    - Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 18% minimum (16.5% minimum at 100% purity).
  - (b) Yellow and Colors:
    - Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 14 to 17%.
    - Epoxy resin shall be 75 to 79%.

- Organic yellow, other colors, and tinting as required to meet color standard.
- (2) Epoxy content. Component A. The weight per epoxy equivalent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1652 shall be the manufacturer's target  $\pm 50$ .
- (3) Amine number. Component B. When tested in accordance with ASTM D2074 shall be the manufacturer's target  $\pm 50$ .
- (4) Prohibited materials. The manufacturer shall certify that the product does not contain mercury, lead, hexavalent chromium, halogenated solvents, nor any carcinogen as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1200 in amounts exceeding permissible limits as specified in relevant federal regulations.
  - (5) Daylight directional reflectance.
- (a) White: The daylight directional reflectance of the white paint shall not be less than 75% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302.
- (b) Yellow: The daylight directional reflectance of the yellow paint shall not be less than 55% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302. The x and y values shall be consistent with the federal Hegman yellow color standard chart for traffic yellow standard 33538, or shall be consistent with the tolerance listed below:

x .462 x .470 x .479 x .501 y .438 y .455 y .428 y .452

- (6) Accelerated weathering.
- (a) Sample preparation. Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.013-inch (0.33 mm) to four  $3 \times 6$ -inch ( $8 \times 15$  cm) aluminum panels prepared as described in ASTM E2302. Air dry the sample 48 hours under standard conditions.
- (b) Testing conditions. Test in accordance with ASTM G154 using both Ultra Violet (UV-B) Light and condensate exposure, 72 hours total, alternating four (4) hour UV exposure at  $140^{\circ}$ F ( $60^{\circ}$ C), and four (4) hours condensate exposure at  $104^{\circ}$ F ( $40^{\circ}$ C).
- (c) Evaluation. Remove the samples and condition for 24 hours under standard conditions. Determine the directional reflectance and color match using the procedures in paragraph 5 above. Evaluate for conformance with the color requirements.
- (7) Volatile organic content. Determine the volatile organic content in accordance with 40 CFR Part 60 Appendix A, Method 24.
- (8) Dry opacity. Use ASTM E2302. The wet film thickness shall be 0.015 inch (0.38 mm). The minimum opacity for white and colors shall be 0.92.
- (9) Abrasion resistance. Subject the panels prepared in paragraph 620-2.2b(6) to the abrasion test in accordance with

ASTM D968, Method A, except that the inside diameter of the metal guide tube shall be from 0.747 to 0.750 inch (18.97 to 19.05 mm). Five liters (17.5 lb (7.94 kg)) of unused sand shall be used for each test panel. The test shall be run on two test panels Both baked and weathered paint films shall require not less than 150 liters (525 lbs (239 kg)) of sand for the removal of the paint films.

(10) Hardness, shore. Hardness shall be at least 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.  $\boldsymbol{l}$ 

[ Methacrylate. Paint shall be a two component, minimum 99% solids-type system conforming to the following:

- (1) Pigments. Component A. Percent by weight.
  - (a) White:
    - Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 10% minimum.
    - Methacrylate resin shall be 18% minimum.
  - (b) Yellow and Colors:
    - Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 1% minimum.

Organic yellow, other colors, and tinting as required to meet color standard.

- Methacrylate resin shall be 18% minimum.
- (2) Prohibited materials. The manufacturer shall certify that the product does not contain mercury, lead, hexavalent chromium, halogenated solvents, nor any carcinogen as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1200 in amounts exceeding permissible limits as specified in relevant federal regulations.
  - (3) Daylight directional reflectance:
- (a) White: The daylight directional reflectance of the white paint shall not be less than 80% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302.
- (b) Yellow: The daylight directional reflectance of the yellow paint shall not be less than 55% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302. The x and y values shall be consistent with the federal Hegman yellow color standard chart for traffic yellow standard 33538, or shall be consistent with the tolerance listed below:
  - x .462 x .470 x .479 x .501 y .438 y .455 y .428 y .452
  - (4) Accelerated weathering.

- (a) Sample preparation. Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.013-inch (0.33 mm) to four 3  $\times$  6-inch (8  $\times$  15 cm) aluminum panels prepared as described in ASTM E2302. Air dry the sample 48 hours under standard conditions.
- (b) Testing conditions. Test in accordance with ASTM G154 using both Ultra Violet (UV-B) Light and condensate exposure, 72 hours total, alternating four (4) hour UV exposure at  $140^{\circ}F$  ( $60^{\circ}C$ ), and four (4) hours condensate exposure at  $104^{\circ}F$  ( $40^{\circ}C$ ).
- (c) Evaluation. Remove the samples and condition for 24 hours under standard conditions. Determine the directional reflectance and color match using the procedures in paragraph 3 above. Evaluate for conformance with the color requirements.
- (5) Volatile organic content. Determine the volatile organic content in accordance with 40 CFR Part 60 Appendix A, Method 24.
- (6) Dry opacity. Use ASTM E2302. The wet film thickness shall be 0.015 inch (0.38 mm). The minimum opacity for white and colors shall be 0.92.
- (7) Abrasion resistance. Subject the panels prepared in paragraph 620-2.2c(4) to the abrasion test in accordance with ASTM D968, Method A, except that the inside diameter of the metal guide tube shall be from 0.747 to 0.750 inch (18.97 to 19.05 mm). Five liters (17.5 lb (7.94 kg)) of unused sand shall be used for each test panel. The test shall be run on two test panels Both baked and weathered paint films shall require not less than 150 liters (525 lbs (239 kg) of sand for the removal of the paint films.
- (8) Hardness, shore. Hardness shall be at least 60 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- (9) Additional requirements for methacrylate splatter profiled pavement marking. Pavement markings of this type shall comply with all above requirements for methacrylate paint, except as noted below:
- (a) The thickness of the marking will be irregular ranging from 0.000 to 0.250 inches (0.00 to 6.4 mm), applied in a splatter pattern which comprises a minimum of 80% of the visible line (when traveling at 5 mph the line appears to be solid.).
  - (b) The hardness shall be 48 Shore D minimum. ]

[ Solvent-Base. Paint shall meet the requirements of Commercial Item Description [ A-A-2886B Type I, Type II, and Type III ].]

[ Preformed Thermoplastic Airport Pavement Markings. Markings must be composed of ester modified resins in conjunction with aggregates, pigments, and binders that have been factory produced as a finished product. The material must be impervious to degradation by aviation fuels, motor fuels, and lubricants.

- (1) The markings must be able to be applied in temperatures as low as 35°F without any special storage, preheating, or treatment of the material before application.
- (a) The markings must be supplied with an integral, non-reflectorized black border.
  - (2) Graded glass beads.
- (a) The material must contain a minimum of 30% intermixed graded glass beads by weight. The intermixed beads shall conform to Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type I, gradation A and Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type IV.
- (b) The material must have factory applied coated surface beads in addition to the intermixed beads at a rate of one (1) lb (0.45 kg) ( $\pm 10\%$ ) per 10 square feet (1 sq m). These factory-applied coated surface beads shall have a minimum of 90% true spheres, minimum refractive index of 1.50, and meet the following gradation.

### **Preformed Thermoplastic Bead Gradation**

Size Grada	tion	Retained,	Passing, %
U.S. Mesh	μm	용	Passing, 8
12	1700	0 - 2	98 - 100
14	1400	0 - 3.5	96.5 - 100
16	1180	2 - 25	75 - 98
18	1000	28 - 63	37 - 72
20	850	63 - 72	28 - 37
30	600	67 - 77	23 - 33
50	300	89 - 95	5 - 11
80	200	97 - 100	0 - 3

- (3) Heating indicators. The material manufacturer shall provide a method to indicate that the material has achieved satisfactory adhesion and proper bead embedment during application and that the installation procedures have been followed.
  - (4) Pigments. Percent by weight.
    - (a) White:
      - Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 10% minimum.

- (b) Yellow and Colors:
  - Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 1% minimum.
  - Organic yellow, other colors, and tinting as required to meet color standard.
- (5) Prohibited materials. The manufacturer shall certify that the product does not contain mercury, lead, hexavalent chromium, halogenated solvents, nor any carcinogen as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1200 in amounts exceeding permissible limits as specified in relevant federal regulations.
  - (6) Daylight directional reflectance.
- (a) White: The daylight directional reflectance of the white paint shall not be less than 75% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302.
- (b) Yellow: The daylight directional reflectance of the yellow paint shall not be less than 45% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302. The x and y values shall be consistent with the federal Hegman yellow color standard chart for traffic yellow standard 33538, or shall be consistent with the tolerance listed below:
  - x .462 x .470 x .479 x .501 y .438 y .455 y .428 y .452
- (7) Skid resistance. The surface, with properly applied and embedded surface beads, must provide a minimum resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303.
- (8) Thickness. The material must be supplied at a nominal thickness of 65 mil (1.7 mm).
- (9) Environmental resistance. The material must be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt, or adverse weather conditions and impervious to aviation fuels, gasoline, and oil.
- (10) Retroreflectivity. The material, when applied in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines, must demonstrate a uniform level of nighttime retroreflection when tested in accordance to ASTM E1710.
- (11) Packaging. Packaging shall protect the material from environmental conditions until installation.

### (12) Preformed thermoplastic airport pavement marking requirements.

(a) The markings must be a resilient thermoplastic product with uniformly distributed glass beads throughout the entire cross-sectional area. The markings must be resistant to the detrimental effects of aviation fuels, motor fuels and lubricants, hydraulic fluids, deicers, anti-icers, protective coatings, etc. Lines, legends, and symbols must be capable of being affixed to asphalt and/or Portland cement concrete

pavements by the use of a large radiant heater. Colors shall be available as required.

- (b) The markings must be capable of conforming to pavement contours, breaks, and faults through the action of airport traffic at normal pavement temperatures. The markings must be capable of fully conforming to grooved pavements, including pavement grooving per advisory circular (AC) 150/5320-12, current version. The markings shall have resealing characteristics, such that it is capable of fusing with itself and previously applied thermoplastics when heated with a heat source per manufacturer's recommendation.
- (c) Multicolored markings must consist of interconnected individual pieces of preformed thermoplastic pavement marking material, which through a variety of colors and patterns, make up the desired design. The individual pieces in each large marking segment (typically more than 20 feet (6 m) long) must assembled with compatible material factory а interconnected so that in the field it is not necessary to assemble the individual pieces within a marking Obtaining multicolored effect by overlaying materials different colors is not acceptable due to resulting inconsistent marking thickness and inconsistent application temperature in the marking/substrate interface.
- (d) The marking material must set up rapidly, permitting the access route to be re-opened to traffic after application.
- (e) The marking material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the marking material. ]

]

### Thermoplastic airport markings will be subject to an Engineering life-cycle cost analysis prior to inclusion in specifications.

**b. Reflective media.** Glass beads for white and yellow paint shall meet the requirements for Federal Specification TT-B-1325D [ Type I, Gradation A ] [ Type III ] [ Type IV, Gradation A ].

Glass beads for red and pink paint shall meet the requirements for [ Type I, Gradation A ] [ Type IV, Gradation A ].

Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Glass beads shall not be used in black and green paint.

Type III glass beads shall not be used in red and pink paint.

\*

The Engineer should insert all that will be used in the project. When more than one bead type is specified, the plans should indicate the bead type for each marking.

Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type I, gradation A shall be used when remarking on a frequent basis (at least every six months), and typically yield 300 mcd/m²/lux on white markings at installation and 175 mcd/m²/lux on yellow markings at installation.

Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type III. Initial readings typically yield 600 mcd/m²/lux on white markings and 300 mcd/m²/lux on yellow markings at installation and once in service, the reflectance values are approximately the same as Type I beads.

Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type IV, gradation A shall be used with TT-P-1952F, Type III paint. The glass beads are larger than either Type I or Type III, thus requiring more of the coating material to properly anchor. The Engineer should consult with the paint and bead manufacturer on the use of adhesion, flow promoting, and/or flotation additives.

Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings should yield at least 225 mcd/m²/lux on white markings at installation and at least 100 mcd/m²/lux on yellow markings at installation.

\*

### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**620-3.1 Weather limitations.** Painting shall only be performed when the surface is dry, and the ambient temperature and the pavement surface temperature meet the manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with paragraph 620-2.1. Painting operations shall be discontinued when the ambient or surface temperatures does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns. Markings shall not be applied when weather conditions are forecasts to not be within the manufacturers' recommendations for application and dry time.

**620-3.2 Equipment.** Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless type marking machine with automatic glass bead dispensers suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness and appearance of both paint and glass beads at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray. The marking equipment for both paint and beads shall be calibrated daily.

**620-3.3 Preparation of surfaces.** Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other contaminates that would reduce the bond

between the paint and the pavement. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the RPR. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

- **a. Preparation of new pavement surfaces.** The area to be painted shall be cleaned by broom, blower, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR to remove all contaminants, including PCC curing compounds, minimizing damage to the pavement surface.
- **b. Preparation of pavement to remove existing markings.** Existing pavement markings shall be removed by rotary grinding, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR minimizing damage to the pavement surface. The removal area may need to be larger than the area of the markings to eliminate ghost markings. After removal of markings on asphalt pavements, apply a fog seal or seal coat to 'block out' the removal area to eliminate 'ghost' markings.
- **c. Preparation of pavement markings prior to remarking.** Prior to remarking existing markings, loose existing markings must be removed minimizing damage to the pavement surface, with a method approved by the RPR. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris.

Prior to the application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface is dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would prevent the bond of the paint to the pavement or existing markings. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufactures application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the RPR prior to the initial application of markings.

\*

Loose markings should always be removed prior to remarking, whether or not existing markings need to be removed is up to the Engineer and the Airport Operator. The type of removal method used depends upon whether you need to remove loose markings or all existing markings.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

**620-3.4 Layout of markings.** The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans. [ The locations of markings to receive silica sand shall be shown on the plans. ]

Glass beads improve conspicuity and the friction characteristics of markings. At a minimum, the Engineer shall indicate the locations to receive glass beads per AC 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings.

\*

**620-3.5 Application.** A period of [\_\_\_] days shall elapse between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the permanent paint markings. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the RPR.

\*

Select timeframe between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the paint based on type of surface course or seal coat in the project and environment at the project location. The typical timeframe is 30-days for volatiles and moisture vapor to dissipate.

\*

The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in 50 feet (15 m), and marking dimensions and spacing shall be within the following tolerances:

### **Marking Dimensions and Spacing Tolerance**

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch (910 mm) or less	±1/2 inch (12 mm)
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet (910 mm to 1.85 m)	±1 inch (25 mm)
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet (1.85 m to 18.3 m)	±2 inch (50 mm)
greater than 60 feet (18.3 m)	±3 inch (76 mm)

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment and distribution should be performed.

### 620-3.6 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.

[ Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings not used. ]

[ To ensure minimum single-pass application time and optimum bond in the marking/substrate interface, the materials must be applied using a variable speed self-propelled mobile heater with an effective heating width of no less than 16 feet (5 m) and a free span between supporting wheels of no less than 18 feet (5.5 m). The heater must emit thermal radiation to the marking material in such a manner that the difference in temperature of 2 inches (50 mm) wide linear segments in the direction of heater travel must be within 5% of the overall average temperature of the heated thermoplastic material as it exits the heater. The material must be able to be applied at ambient and pavement temperatures down to 35°F (2°C) without any preheating of the pavement to a specific temperature. The material must be able to be applied without the use of a thermometer. The pavement shall be clean, dry, and free of debris.

A non-volatile organic content (non-VOC) sealer with a maximum applied viscosity of 250 centiPoise must be applied to the pavement shortly before the markings are applied. The supplier must enclose application instructions with each box/package. ]

\*

The Engineer will make the appropriate selection for thermoplastic markings.

\*

**620-3.7 Control strip.** Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall prepare a control strip in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the surface preparation method and all striping equipment to be used on the project. The marking equipment must achieve the prescribed application rate of paint and population of glass beads (per Table 1) that are properly embedded and evenly distributed across the full width of the marking. Prior to acceptance of the control strip, markings must be evaluated during darkness to ensure a uniform appearance.

**620-3.8 Retro-reflectance**. [Reflectance shall be measured with a portable retro-reflectometer meeting ASTM E1710 (or equivalent). A total of 6 reading shall be taken over a 6 square foot area with 3 readings taken from each direction. The average shall be equal to or above the minimum levels of all readings which are within 30% of each other.

### **Minimum Retro-Reflectance Values**

Material	Retro-refl	ectance mc	d/m²/lux
	White	Yellow	Red
Initial Type I	300	175	35
Initial Type III	600	300	35
Initial Thermoplastic	225	100	35
All materials, remark when less than <sup>1</sup>	100	75	10

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 'Prior to remarking determine if removal of contaminants on markings will restore retroreflectance|[not used]

Include tests of retro-reflectance at Part 139 airports, recommend testing at least 2 times per day. Enter Not Used at all other locations.

**620-3.9 Protection and cleanup.** After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the RPR. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and federal environmental statutes and regulations.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- **620-4.1a** The quantity of surface preparation shall be measured by [ the number of square feet (square meters) for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3 ][ lump sum ].
- **620-4.1b** The quantity of markings shall be paid for shall be measured [ by the number of square feet (square meters) of painting ] [ by lump sum ].
- **620-4.1c** The quantity of reflective media shall be paid for by [ the number of pounds (km) ] [ lump sum ] of reflective media.
- **620-4.1d** [ The quantity of temporary markings to be paid for shall be [ the number of square feet (square meters) of painting ][ lump sum price ] performed in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the RPR. Temporary marking includes surface preparation, application and complete removal of the temporary marking. ] [ Temporary markings not required. ]
- [ 620-4.1e The quantity of preformed markings to be paid for shall be [ the number of square feet (square meters) of preformed markings ] [ lump sum ] ].

\*

Separate pay items for surface preparation, marking, and reflective media is recommended, however on small jobs, lump sum pay items is acceptable.

\*

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- **620-5.1** This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item complete in place and accepted by the RPR in accordance with these specifications.
- **620-5.1a** Payment for surface preparation shall be made at the contract price for [ the number of square feet (square meters) for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3 ][ lump sum ].

**620-5.2b** Payment for markings shall be made at the contract price for [ the number of square feet (square meters) of painting and the number of pounds (km) of reflective media ][ by the number of square feet (square meters) of painting ][ by lump sum ].

**620-5.3c** Payment for reflective media shall be made at the contract unit price for [ the number of pounds (km) of reflective media ][ lump sum ].

**620-5.4d** Payment for temporary markings shall be made at the contract price for [ the number of square feet (square meters) of painting ][ lump sum price ]. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item. [ Temporary markings are not required. ]

[ 620-5.5e Payment for preformed markings shall be made at the contract price for [ the number of square feet (square meters) of preformed markings ] [ lump sum price ]. ]

### Payment will be made under:

Item P-620-5.1a	Surface Preparation [ per square foot (square meter) ][ lump sum ]
Item P-620-5.2b	<pre>Marking [ per square foot (square meter) ] [ lump sum ]</pre>
Item P-620-5.3c	Reflective Media [ per pound (km) ] [ lump sum ]
Item P-620-5.4d	Temporary runway and taxiway marking [ per square foot ][ per square meter ][ lump sum ].

[ Item 620-5.5e Preformed markings per [ the number of square feet (square meters) of preformed markings ][ lump sum price ]. ]

### Section VII. Drawings

[Insert here a list of Drawings. The actual Drawings, including site plans, should be attached to this section, or annexed in a separate folder.]

### Section VIII. Bill of Quantities

Bill of Quantities, Summary of Bid Proposal & Detailed Estimate should be submitted together with the Annex "C" Form 4 to 7.

Non-attachment of Annex "C" Form 1 to 7 shall be automatically disqualified.

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

### **BILL OF QUANTITIES**

PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD & CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION

AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

LOCATION: Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur

UNIT PRICE AMOUNT DESCRIPTION ITEM NO. QTY UNIT (Pesos) (Pesos) SPL-1 1.00 Mobilization and Demobilization lot Pesos\_ Amount in Words\_ and \_ centavos Temporary Facility SPL-2 1.00 lot Pesos Amount in Words\_ and \_ centavos SPL-3 Construction Safety & Health Program 1.00 lot Amount in Words\_ and \_ centavos Reinstallation/Replacement of Runway Edge Light (REDL) SPL-4 1.00 lot and Installation of Turning Pad Lights Pesos\_ Amount in Words\_ and centavos **Construction of Turn-around Pad** Α. P-152-4.1 4,309.66 Excavation & Disposal cu.m Amount in Words\_ \_and centavos P-154 1,522.95 Aggregate Sub-Base Course, 200mm cu.m Pesos\_ Amount in Words\_ and centavos

P-304	Cement Treated Aggregate Base Course, 150mm	6,947.00	sq.m.	
	Pesos			
	Amount in Words			
	and			
	centavos			
P-501	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, 380mm	6,778.00	sq.m.	
	Pesos			
	Amount in Words			
	centavos			
P-620	Turn Around Pad Markings	295.20	sq.m.	
	Pesos			
	Amount in Words			
	and			
	centavos			
В.	Continuation of Strip Grade Correction			
	-	4 210 00		
P-152-4.1	Excavation & Disposal	4,318.00	cu.m.	
	Pesos Amount in Words			
	ATTOOTH III WORDS			
	and			
	centavos			
P-152-4.2	Embankment	12,081.00	cu.m.	
	Pesos			
	Amount in Words			
	centavos			

Submitted by:	
Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

## SUMMARY OF BID PROPOSAL

PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF RUNWAY TURN-AROUND PAD & CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION AT ZAMBOANGA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT LOCATION: Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur

IEM NO.		ΔIY	ĬZ S	ESTIMATED	MARK-UPS IN PERCENT	ARK-UPS IN PERCENT	TOTAL MARK-UP	ARK-UP	V.A.T.	TOTAL	TOTAL COST	UNIT COST
				DIRECT COST	WOO	PROFIT	%	AALUE		COST		
[1]		[3]	[4]	[5]	[9]	[7]	[8]	[9] × [9]	[10] 5%{[5] +[9]}	[11] [9] +[10]	[12] [5] + [11]	[13] [12] / [3]
SPL-1	Mobilization and Demobilization	1.00	lot									
SPL-2	Temporary Facility	1.00	lot									
SPL-3	Construction Safety & Health Program	1.00	lot									
SPL-4	Reinstallation/Replacement of Runway Edge Light (REDL) and Installation of Turning Pad Lights	1.00	lot									
Ä	Construction of Turn-around Pad											
P-152-4.1	P-152-4.1 Excavation & Disposal	4,309.66	cu.m									
P-154	Aggregate Sub-Base Course, 200mm	1,522.95	cu.m									
P-304	Cement Treated Aggregate Base Course, 150mm	6,947.00	sq.m.									
P-501	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, 380mm	6,778.00	sq.m.									
P-620	Turn Around Pad Markings	295.20	sq.m.									
B.	Continuation of Strip Grade Correction											
P-152-4.1	P-152-4.1 Excavation & Disposal	4,318.00	cu.m.									
P-152-4.2	P-152-4.2 Embankment	12,081.00	cu.m.									

Submitted by:

Signature:	Printed Name:	Position:	Name Company:	Date:

Construction of Runway Turn-around Pad and Continuation of Strip Grade NAME OF PROJECT: Correction at Zamboanga International Airport LOCATION: Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur SUBJECT: Bill of Materials & Cost Estimate QUANTITY UNIT 1.00 lot ITEM DESCRIPTION QUANTITY UNIT UNIT COST AMOUNT MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION SPL-1 Equipment Motorized Road Grader(135 hp), Vibratory Road Roller(10.10 M.T.), 1.00 lot Transit Mixer (6 cu.m.), Water Truck (1000 gal), Bulldozer(165 hp), Payloader, 1.50 cu.m., Concrete Paver/Finisher(42"Trimming Width), Dump Truck(12yd³), Concrete Vibrator, Concrete Screeder (5.5 HP), Concrete Saw, Blade 14"Ø (7.5 HP), Electric Bar Cutter, Improvised Bacthing Plant **Equipment Cost** Total Equipment Cost c D **Total Direct Cost** INDIRECT COSTS 1. OCM (0% of TDC) 2. CONTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% of TDC) E. TOTAL OCM & PROFIT F. VALUE ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0% of (D + E) G. TOTAL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST (F + E), P H. TOTAL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity), P/Unit TOTAL ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), P TOTAL ESTIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost / Quantity), P/Unit **SUBMITTED BY:** 

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

Construction of Runway Turn-around Pad and Continuation of NAME OF PROJECT Strip Grade Correction at Zamboanga International Airport LOCATION Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur **SUBJECT Bill of Materials & Cost Estimate** QUANTITY UNIT 1.00 lot ITEM DESCRIPTION QUANTITY UNIT **UNIT COST** AMOUNT SPL-2 **TEMPORARY FACILITIES** 7.00 mos. Rental of Staff House 1.00 unit Provision of Brand New Service Vehicle Material Cost ..... TOTAL MATERIAL COST c **TOTAL EQUIPMENT COST TOTAL DIRECT COST** INDIRECT COSTS 1. OCM (0% of TDC) 2. CONTRACTOR'S PROFIT (0% of TDC) E. TOTAL OCM & PROFIT F. VALUE ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0% of (B + E)G. TOTAL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST (F+E), P H. TOTAL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity), P/Unit TOTAL ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), P TOTAL ESTIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost / Quantity), P/Unit

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

Construction of Runway Turn-around Pad and Continuation of Strip Grade NAME OF PROJECT : Correction at Zamboanga International Airport LOCATION: Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur SUBJECT: Bill of Materials & Cost Estimate QUANTITY UNIT 1.00 lot DESCRIPTION QUANTITY UNIT UNIT COST AMOUNT ITEM SPL-3 **CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & HEALTH PROGRAM** Materials First-aid Kit 4.00 units Safety Shoes 8.00 pairs Safety Hats 8.00 pcs Safety Vest 8.00 pcs Safety Gloves 8.00 pairs Rain Coats 8.00 pcs Materials Cost В Labor QTY. DUR. (DAYS) RATE/DAY Safety Officer First Aider Labor Cost **Total Materials Cost** В **Total Labor Cost** D **Total Direct Cost** INDIRECT COSTS 1. OCM (0% of TDC) 2. CONTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC) of Estimated Direct Cost E. TOTAL OCM & PROFIT of D F. VALUE ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0% of (D + E) G. TOTAL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST (F + E), P H. TOTAL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity), P/Unit TOTAL ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), P TOTAL ESTIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost / Quantity), P/Unit

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

Construction of Runway Turn-around Pad and Continuation of Strip Grade Correction at NAME OF PROJECT: Zamboanga International Airport LOCATION: Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur SUBJECT: Bill of Materials & Cost Estimate QUANTITY UNIT 1.00 lot DESCRIPTION ITEM QUANTITY UNIT **UNIT COST** AMOUNT REINSTALLATION/REPLACEMENT OF RUNWAY EDGE SPL-4 LIGHT (REDL) AND INSTALLATION OF TURNING PAD LIGHTS Materials Site Works Excavation Works, 2 x 63mm dia. PVC Pipe Ducting cu.m. Backfilling Works, 2 x 63mm dia. PVC Pipe Ducting cu.m. Runway Edge Lights System High Intensity Bi-Directional Insert RWY Edge Light 4.00 nos (W/W), anodized aluminum alloy casting complete with the following: 2 x 105 watts,6.6A prefocus dichroic reflector halogen lamps, 1,500 hours average rated life hours" 2 x optical prisms" "Secondary cable assembly with FAA 2-pole plug" Compatible parts with existing runway edge lights" Isolation transformaer, 200watts, 6.6A/6.6A, 5KV, 60Hz, 4.00 nos DEB, FAA L-830 completely fitted with moulded cable assemblies, equipped with FAA L-823 connectors and plugs and with earthing thermal. Aluminum alloy shallow base,12" dia., 150mm deep, 4.00 nos casing, complete with the following: Second cables with female connectors " "Stainless steel bolts & nuts, thread 3/8" w/ lockwasher" "O-ring gaskets and mouting accessories" "Embedded in the existing asphalt pavement with special epoxy compound, fast curring sealant, quick set, two components, liquid and non-solvent type, suitable for cement or asphalt pavement. Pavement boring, sawcutting, breaking, chipping, ect., shall be considered in the labor cost. Secondary wire for runway edge inset lights (high temperature 4.00 nos insulation) w/ FAA connector, with special epoxy sealing compound for cable joint in asphalt pavement, flexible, liquid type, two component non-solvent, quick-set, imported. Pavement boring, sawcutting, breaking, chipping, ect., shall be considered in the labor cost. 4.00 Hot-dipped galvanized light base transformer housing, L-867B nos (12"), complete with the following: Base plate cover with O-ring gasket" 'Stainless steel bolts & nuts, w/ lockwashers" "Rsc Pipe in concrete encased" "Internal and external earthing lugs, concrete foundation, fittings

### **SUBMITTED BY:**

and accessories"

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

	1				1	
	To a Associate Attacks Control					
II	Turn-Around Pad Lights System					
	Medium Intensity Omni-Directional Elevated Turning Pad Edge	22.00	nos			
	Lights, complete with the following:					
	"Blue omnidirectional glass lens"					
	" 1x100 watts, 6.6A Pk 30d, Quartz lamp, 1000 hrs"					
	"Frangible body"					
	"Secondary cable assembly with FAA 2-pole plug"					
	"Compatible parts with Taxiway edge lights"					
	Isolation Transformer, 100watts, 6.6A/6.6A, 5KV, 60Hz DEB,	22.00	nos			
	FAA L-830 completely fitted with molded cable assemblies,					
	equipped with FAA L-823 connectors and plugs and with					
	earthing terminal"					
	Hot-dipped galvanized light base transformer housing, L-867	22.00	nos			
	(12"), complete with the following:					
	"Base plate cover with O-ring gasket"					
	"Stainless steel bolts & nuts, w/ lockwashers"					
	"Rsc pipe in concrete encased"					
	"Internal and external earthing lugs, concrete foundation, fittings					
	and accessories"					
Ш	PRIMARY CABLE AND OTHER MATERIALS					
	Primary Airfield Lighting Cable, #8mm sq., 5KV, XLPE or EPR/PCP		mtrs			
	insulation, stranded, DEB, PVC Jacketed, 13.5 to 14.2 mm cable					
	dia., with manufactorer's trademark printed throughout the					
	length of the cable.					
	iengar of the case.					
	Counterpoise copper wire, 14mm sq. dia		mtrs			
	Primary Connector Kit, 54B-E4-E4 with static lock, DEB		nos			
	Rubber tapes, #23		nos			
	PVC electrical tape, #33		nos			
	Detectable Caution Tape		mtrs			
	Sand Bedding		cu.m.			
	2x63mm dia. PVC Pipe Sch.40		mtrs			
	Handhole					
	naridriole		pcs			
			Materials Cost			
В	Labor	QTY.	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY		
	Construction Foreman	Q11.	DOI: (D/ (13)	10 (12/ 15/ (1		
	Skilled Laborer					
	Common Laborer					
	Common Laborer		Labor Cost			
			Labor Cost			
Α	Total Materials Cost					
В	Total Labor Cost					
D	Total Direct Cost					
	INDIRECT	COSTS				
1. OCM	(0% - 10% of TDC)	of Estimated D	Direct Cost			
	2. CONTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC) of Estimated Direct Cost					
	E. TOTAL OCM & PROFIT of D					
	E ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0%	of (D + E)				
	AL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST ( F + E ), P					
	AL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity), P/Unit	t				
	ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), P	D (1 1 1s				
IOTAL	ESTIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost / Quantity), I	r/Unit			<u> </u>	

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

NAME OF	NAME OF PROJECT: Construction of Runway Turn-around Pad and Continuation of Strip Grade  Correction at Zamboanga International Airport						
LOCATION	·						
LOCATION	N :				İ	QUANTITY	UNIT
SUBJECT ITEM		DESCRIPTION	als & Cost Estimat	QUANTITY	UNIT	4,309.66 UNIT COST	cu.m. AMOUNT
<b>A.</b>	CONSTRUCTION		IND BAD	QUANTITY	UNII	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
	Excavation & Dis		מאין טאוו				
	Materials	sposai					
^							
	Excavation & Dispo	osal (Labor & Equip	oment Only)				
	(4,309.66 cu.m.)						
В				 	DUD (DAVE)	DATE (DA)(	
В	Labor			# of Manpowe	DUK. (DAYS)	rate/day	
	Construction Fore	man					
	Skilled Laborer						
	Common Laborer				1 - 5 6 4		
					Labor Cost		
c	Equipment			# of EQPT	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
	Bulldozer (165 hp)						
	Payloader(1.5 cu.m	า.)					
	Dump Truck(12yd	3)					
				Equ	ipment Cost		
В	TOTAL LABOR C	OST					
C	TOTAL EQUIPME	NT COST					
D	TOTAL DIRECT C	OST					
			INDIRECT	COSTS			
•	% - 10% of TDC)			of Estimated [			
	ACTOR's PROFIT (0%			of Estimated [	Direct Cost		
			of D				
	F. VALUE ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0% of (D + E)						
	ESTIMATED IND						
			T ( G / Quantity),	P/Unit			
	<u> FIMATED COST (</u>						
TOTAL EST	TIMATED UNIT C	OST (Total Estim	nated Cost / Quan	itity), P/Unit			

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

NAME OF PROJECT : Construction of Runway Turn-around Pad and Continuation of Strip Grade						
	Correction at Zamboanga		rport			
LOCATION : Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur QUANTITY					UNIT	
SUBJECT				1,522.95	cu.m	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT	
В.	CONSTRUCTION OF TURN-AROUND PAD					
P-154	Aggregater Sub-Base Course					
_						
Α	Materials					
	Aggregate Sub-Base Course		cu.m.			
	(Delivered on Site)		Material Cost			
_						
В	Labor	# of Manpower	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY		
	Construction Foreman					
	Common Laborer		1 - h C t			
			Labor Cost			
		"	5.15.15.15.11	5.55		
С	Equipment	# of EQPT	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY		
Motorized Road Grader(135 hp)						
	Vibratory Road Roller(10.10 M.T.)					
	Water Truck (1000 gal)					
	Equipment Cost					
A	TOTAL MATERIAL COST					
В	TOTAL LABOR COST					
C	TOTAL EQUIPMENT COST					
D						
	INDIRE					
	OCM (0% - 10% of TDC) of Estimated Direct Cost					
	2. CONTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC) of Estimated Direct Cost					
	L OCM & CONTRACTOR'S PROFIT E ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0%	of D				
	L ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST (E + F), P	of (D + E)				
	LESTIMATED INDIRECT COST (E + F ), F	ntity) P/Unit				
	STIMATED COST ( D + G ), P					
	STIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost /	Quantity), P/Un	it			

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	·

NAME C	OF PROJECT : Construction of Runway Tu			uation of Strip	Grade
LOCATION	Correction at Zamboanga ON : Zamboanga Airport, Zamboan		Airport	QUANTITY	UNIT
SUBJECT	3 1 .	_	ĺ	6,947.00	sq.m.
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
Α.	CONSTRUCTION OF TURN-AROUND PAD	20/11/11/1	ONIT	ONIT COST	71000111
P-304	Cement Treated Aggregate Base Course, 150	⊓ mm			
Α	Materials	 			
	Portland Cement., 40kg/bag		bags		
	Mixed soil and aggregates		cu.m.		
	Wilked Soil and aggregates		Material Cost		
			Waterial Cost		
В	Labor	# of Manpowe	r DUR (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
	Construction Foreman	" or well power	1 0011. (07113)	10 (12/2) (1	
	Skilled Laborer				
	Common Laborer				
	Common Eddorci		Labor Cost		
			20.50. 0050		
_	Faulament	# of EQPT	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
С	Equipment Improvised Batching Plant	"OI LOI I	DON. (D/113)	10 (12/0/(1	
	Transit Mixer (6 cu.m)				
	Concrete Paver/Finisher(42"Trimming Width)				
	Dump Truck (12cu.yd)				
	Vibratory Road Roller(10.10MT)				
	Payloader (1.5cu.m)				
	Water Truck (1000gal)				
Δ	TOTAL MATERIAL COST	EC	quipment Cost		
A B	TOTAL MATERIAL COST				
C	TOTAL EABOR COST				
D	TOTAL DIRECT COST  INDIREC	T COSTS			
1 OCM /	(0% - 10% of TDC)	of Estimated D	Direct Cost		
	RACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC)	of Estimated D		-	
	L OCM & CONTRACTOR'S PROFIT	of D	nicci cost		
	E ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0%	of (D + E)			
	AL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST ( E + F ), P	51 [D · L]			
	AL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quan	tity). P/Unit			
	ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), P				
	ESTIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost /	Quantity). P/U	nit		

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

NAME	OF PROJECT : Construction of Ru	•			
	Grade Correction a	it Zamboang	ga Internati	ional Airport	t
LOCA	TION : Zamboanga Airport, Za	mboanga del	Sur		
			_	QUANTITY	UNIT
SUBJE	CT : Bill of Materials & Co	st Estimate		6,778.00	sq.m.
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
B.	CONSTRUCTION OF TURN-AROUND PAD				
P-501	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement				
Α	Materials				
	Readymix Concret, 4500psi @ 28		cu.m.		
	days(Delivered on site)		Cu.iii.		
	6m x Ø25mm Round Bar		pcs		
	6m x Ø10mm Round Bar		pcs		
	Curring Compound		gals.		
	#16 Tiewire		kgs.		
	Steel Forms, 38cm		li.m.		
	Silicon Base Joint Sealer		li.m.		
	Non-extruded Premolded Compressive		sa m		
	Materials, 380mm x 12mm thk.		sq.m.		
	25mm Backer Rod		li.m.		
	Form Oil		gals.		
	Grease/Tar for Dowels		gals.		
	Red Oxide Paint		gals.		
	2" Paint Brush		pcs.		
		1	Material Cost		
_				DATE (DA) (	
В		# of Manpowe	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
	Construction Foreman				
	Skilled Laborer				
	Common Laborer				
			Labor Cost		
С	   Equipment	# of EQPT	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
	Concrete Vibrator	0. 20	20111 (27113)		
	Concrete Screeder (5.5 HP)				
	Concrete Saw, Blade 14"Ø (7.5 HP)				
	Electric Bar Cutter				
	Electric Bai Cutter	Fau	iomont Cost		
Α	L TOTAL MATERIAL COST	I Equ	ipment Cost		
В	TOTAL MATERIAL COST				
C	TOTAL EQUIPMENT COST				
D	TOTAL DIRECT COST  I N D I R E C	T COST			
1 00	M (0% - 10% of TDC)	of Estimated			
	NTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC)				
	TAL OCM & CONTRACTOR'S PROFIT	of Estimated of D	היוברו בחזו		
	LUE ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0%	of (D + E)			
	TAL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST (E + F), P	01 (D + E)			
	TAL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST ( E + F ), F  TAL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / C	uantity D/I	Init		
	L ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), P	шаницуј, г/О	71 11 <b>L</b>		
	L ESTIMATED COST ( D + G ), F  L ESTIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Co	st / Quantity	) P/Unit		
1017	E ESTIMATED OTHER COST (Total Estimated Co	st / Guaritity	,, 1 / OTHE		

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	

			Date: _				
NAME C	OF PROJECT :	Construction of Correction at Za	_			uation of Strip	Grade
LOCATION	ON:	Zamboanga Airpo	rt, Zamboa	nga del Sur	-		
SUBJEC <sup>-</sup>	Т:	Bill of Materials 8	& Cost Est	imate		Oty.	Unit
						295.20	sq.m.
ITEM		DESCRIPTION		QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
P-620	TURN-AROUND P.	AD MARKINGS					
Α	Materials						
	White Latex Pa	int (2 coats)			gals		
	Yellow Latex Pa	, ,			gals		
	4" Paint Brush	,			gals		
	9" Paint Roller	with handle and tray			pcs		
	Form Lumber (	,			bd.ft		
	Assorted CWN				kgs		
	7 ssorted curre				Materials Cost		
В	Labor			QTY.	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
	Construction F	oreman					
	Common Labo	rer					
					Labor Cost		
A	Total Materials Co	ost					
В	<b>Total Labor Cost</b>						
D	<b>Total Direct Cost</b>						
		I N	DIREC	T COSTS	5		
1. OCM	(0% - 10% of TDC)			of Estimated [	Direct Cost		
2. CONTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC)		of Estimated Direct Cost					
E. TOTA	L OCM & PROFIT			of D			
F. VALU	E ADDED TAX, (V/	AT)	5.0%	of (D + E)			
G. TOTA	L ESTIMATED IND	IRECT COST ( F + E	), P				
H. TOTA	L ESTIMATED UNI	T INDIRECT COST (	G / Quan	tity), P/Unit			
TOTAL	ESTIMATED COST (	D + G ), P					
TOTAL I	ESTIMATED UNIT C	OST (Total Estimat	ed Cost /	Quantity), P/	Unit		

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

NAME OF	PROJECT : Construction of Runway Turn-			ition of Strip	Grade	
Correction at Zamboanga International Airport  LOCATION : Zamboanga Airport, Zamboanga del Sur QUANTITY UNIT						
SUBJECT	: Bill of Materials & Cost Estimat		İ	4.318.00	cu.m.	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT	
B.	CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION	20/11/11/1	OIVII	ONIT COST	71000111	
	Excavation & Disposal					
	Materials					
, ,	Excavation & Disposal (Labor & Equipment Only)					
	(4,318.00 cu.m.)					
	[14,516.00 Cu.III.]					
В	Labor	# of Manpowe	dur. (days)	RATE/DAY		
	Construction Foreman					
	Skilled Laborer					
	Common Laborer					
			Labor Cost			
				- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
С	Equipment	# of EQPT	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY		
	Bulldozer(165 hp)					
	Payloader(1.5 cu.m.)					
	Dump Truck(12yd³)					
		Equ	ipment Cost			
В	TOTAL LABOR COST					
С	TOTAL EQUIPMENT COST					
D	TOTAL DIRECT COST					
	INDIRECT	COSTS				
1. OCM (0% - 10% of TDC) of Estimated Direct				-		
	ACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC)	of Estimated [	Direct Cost			
	OCM & CONTRACTOR'S PROFIT	of D				
	F. VALUE ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0% of (D + E)					
G. TOTAL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST ( E + F ), P						
	ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity),	r/Unit				
	TIMATED COST ( D + G ), P	stitut D/Llmit				
IOIAL ES	TIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost / Quar	ility), P/Unit				

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

NAME OF	PROJECT: Construction of Runway Tu Correction at Zamboanga I			uation of Strip	Grade
LOCATIO		QUANTITY	UNIT		
SUBJECT	: Bill of Materials & Cost Estir	12,081.00	cu.m		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
В.	CONTINUATION OF STRIP GRADE CORRECTION		Ortin	OIVII COSI	711100111
	Embankment Works				
1 132 1.2	Embandinent Works				
Α	Materials				
	Common Borrow		cu.m.		
	(Suitable Soil Delivered on Site )		Material Cost		
	Saliable 3011 Delivered Off Site		Material Cost		
В	Labor	# of Manpower	DUR (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
b	Construction Foreman	" of ividitipoveci	DON. (D7(13)	IV (IL/D/(I	
	Common Laborer				
	Continion Laboret		Labor Cost		
			Labor Cost		
_		# - f FODT	DUD (DA)(C)	DATE (DAY	
С	Equipment	# of EQPT	DUR. (DAYS)	RATE/DAY	
	Motorized Road Grader(135 hp)				
	Vibratory Road Roller(10.10 M.T.)				
	Water Truck (1000 gal)				
		Ec	quipment Cost		
Α	TOTAL MATERIAL COST				
В	TOTAL LABOR COST				
C	TOTAL EQUIPMENT COST				
D	TOTAL DIRECT COST				
	INDIRECT	COSTS			
	% - 10% of TDC)	of Estimated D	irect Cost		
2. CONTRA					
2. CONTRACTOR's PROFIT (0% - 8% of TDC) of Estimated Direct Cost  E. TOTAL OCM & CONTRACTOR's PROFIT of D					
	ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0%	of (D + E)			
	ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST ( E + F ), P				
	ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantit	y), P/Unit			
	TIMATED COST ( D + G ), P				·
TOTAL ES	TIMATED UNIT COST (Total Estimated Cost / Qu	iantity), P/Uni	t		

Signature:	
Printed Name:	
Position:	
Name Company:	
Date:	

### Section IX. Checklist of Technical and Financial Documents

### **Checklist of Technical and Financial Documents**

### I. TECHNICAL COMPONENT ENVELOPE

### Class "A" Documents

<u>Legal Do</u>	<u>cuments</u>
(a)	Valid PhilGEPS Registration Certificate (Platinum Membership) (all pages) in accordance with Section 8.5.2 of the IRR;
Technica	l Documents
(b)	Statement of the prospective bidder of all its ongoing government and private contracts, including contracts awarded but not yet started, if any, whether similar or not similar in nature and complexity to the contract to be bid (Annex "A" Form 1); and
(c)	Statement of the bidder's Single Largest Completed Contract (SLCC) similar to the contract to be bid, except under conditions provided under the rules (Annex "A" Form 2); and
(d)	Special PCAB License in case of Joint Ventures <u>and</u> registration for the type and cost of the contract to be bid; <u>and</u>
(e)	Original copy of Bid Security. If in the form of a Surety Bond, submit also a certification issued by the Insurance Commission <b>or</b> original copy of Notarized Bid Securing Declaration (Annex "B" Form 1); <b>and</b>
(f)	<ul> <li>Project Requirements, which shall include the following:</li> <li>a. Organizational chart for the contract to be bid (Annex "B" Form 2);</li> <li>b. List of contractor's key personnel (e.g., Project Manager, Project Engineers, Materials Engineers, and Foremen), to be assigned to the contract to be bid, with their complete qualification and experience data (Annex "B" Form 3);</li> </ul>
	c. List of contractor's major equipment units, which are owned, leased, and/or under purchase agreements, supported by proof of ownership or certification of availability of equipment from the equipment lessor/vendor for the duration of the project, as the case may be (Annex "B" Form 5); and
(g)	Original duly signed Omnibus Sworn Statement (OSS) <u>and</u> if applicable, Original Notarized Secretary's Certificate in case of a corporation, partnership, or cooperative; or Original Special Power of Attorney of all members of the joint venture giving full power and authority to its officer to sign the OSS and do acts to represent the Bidder ( <i>Annex "B" Form 6</i> ).
	<u>Documents</u>
(h)	The prospective bidder's computation of Net Financial Contracting Capacity (NFCC).

### Class "B" Documents

	(i)	If applicable, duly signed joint venture agreement (JVA) in accordance with RA No. 4566 and its IRR in case the joint venture is already in existence <u>or</u> duly notarized statements from all the potential joint venture partners stating that they will enter into and abide by the provisions of the JVA in the instance that the bid is successful.
II.	FINANC	CIAL COMPONENT ENVELOPE
	(j)	Original of duly signed and accomplished Financial Bid Form; and
	Other do	ocumentary requirements under RA No. 9184
	(k)	Original of duly signed Bid Prices in the Bill of Quantities (Annex "C" Form 1) and
	(l)	Summary of Bid Proposal (Annex "C" Form 2); and
	(m)	Bill of Materials & Cost Estimates (Annex "C" Form 3); and
	(n)	Summary Sheet indicating the Unit Prices of Construction Materials (Annex "C' Form 4); and
	(o)	Summary Sheet indicating the Unit Prices of Labor (Annex "C" Form 5); and
	(p)	Summary Sheet indicating the Unit Prices of Equipment (Annex "C" Form 6) and
	(q)	Cash Flow by Quarter and Payment Schedule (Annex "C" Form 7).

### **Bidding Forms**

### Other Bidding Forms

### (ANNEX "A")

ANNEX "A" FORM 1	STATEMENT OF ALL ON-GOING CONTRACTS
ANNEX "A" FORM 2STATEM	ENT OF SINGLE LARGEST COMPLETED CONTRACT

# {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

Statement of all its ON-GOING government and private contracts, including contracts awarded but not yet started, if any, whether similar or not similar in nature and complexity to the contract to be bid

Name of Project: \_\_\_\_ Location of Project: \_

	Accomplishment	Values of Outstanding Works  Actual							Total value of
		Planned							Total
	a. Date Awarded	<ul><li>b. Date of Contract</li><li>c. Contract Duration</li><li>d. Date Started</li><li>e. Date Completed</li></ul>							
		Contract Amount at Award							
	s Role	%							
	Contractor's Role	Description							
		Nature of Work Description							
	a. Owner's Name	<ul><li>b. Address</li><li>c. Telephone No.</li></ul>							
Name of Company:Address of Company:		Name of Contract	Government			Private			

(Print Name & Signature)

Submitted by:

Designation:

Date:\_

# {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

Statement of Single large	Statement of single largest <u>COMPLETED</u> contract similar to the contract to be bid	t similar to the contract t	o be bid			
Name of Project: Location of Project:						
Name of Company:Address of Company:						
	a. Owner's Name		Contractor's Role	ole		a.
Name of Contract	b. Address c. Telephone No.	Nature of Work	Description	%	Contract Amount at Award	ь. с. е.

Date of Contract Contract Duration Date Started

Date Awarded

Date Completed

on:	
Designation:	

Date:

Submitted by:

### Other Bidding Forms

### (ANNEX "B")

Annex "B" Form 1	Bid Securing Declaration
Annex "B" Form 2	Organizational Chart of Contract to be Bid
Annex "B" Form 3	Qualification of Key Personnel Proposed to be Assigned in the Project
	aContractor's Letter-Certificate to Procuring Entity bKey Personnel's Certificate of Employment
Annex "B" Form 4	cKey Personnel (Format of Bio-Data)
Annex "B" Form (	List of Equipment Owned or Leased and/or under Purchased
Annex "B" Form 7	Omnibus Sworn Statement
Annex "B" Form 8	Performance Securing Declaration (Revised)

### **Bid Securing Declaration Form**

[shall be submitted with the Bid if bidder opts to provide this form of bid security]

REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES)	
CITY OF	_) S.S.

# **BID SECURING DECLARATION Project Identification No.:** [Insert number]

To: [Insert name and address of the Procuring Entity]

I/We, the undersigned, declare that:

- 1. I/We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Bid Security, which may be in the form of a Bid Securing Declaration.
- 2. I/We accept that: (a) I/we will be automatically disqualified from bidding for any procurement contract with any procuring entity for a period of two (2) years upon receipt of your Blacklisting Order; and, (b) I/we will pay the applicable fine provided under Section 6 of the Guidelines on the Use of Bid Securing Declaration, within fifteen (15) days from receipt of the written demand by the procuring entity for the commission of acts resulting to the enforcement of the bid securing declaration under Sections 23.1(b), 34.2, 40.1 and 69.1, except 69.1(f), of the IRR of RA No. 9184; without prejudice to other legal action the government may undertake.
- 3. I/We understand that this Bid Securing Declaration shall cease to be valid on the following circumstances:
  - a. Upon expiration of the bid validity period, or any extension thereof pursuant to your request;
  - b. I am/we are declared ineligible or post-disqualified upon receipt of your notice to such effect, and (i) I/we failed to timely file a request for reconsideration or (ii) I/we filed a waiver to avail of said right; and
  - c. I am/we are declared the bidder with the Lowest Calculated Responsive Bid, and I/we have furnished the performance security and signed the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I/We have hereunto set my/our hand/s this \_\_\_\_ day of [month] [year] at [place of execution].

# [Insert NAME OF BIDDER OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE] [Insert signatory's legal capacity] Affiant

### [Jurat]

[Format shall be based on the latest Rules on Notarial Practice]

### **Contractor's Organizational Chart for the Project**

Submit Copy of the Organizational Chart that the Contractor intends to use to execute the contract if awarded to him. Indicate in the chart the names of the Key Engineering Personnel who will be assigned in the Project.

{ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}
Attach the required Proposed Organizational Chart for the Contract as stated above.
Submitted by:
Designation:
Date :

# {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

# Qualification of Key Personnel Proposed to be Assigned to the Project

		Other Position deemed required by the Applicant for this project									
		Construction Safety and Health Personnel									
		Foreman									
		Material Engineer									
		Project Manager/Engineer									
Name of Project: Location of Project:	Name of Company:Address of Company:		1. Name	2. Address	3. Date of Birth	4. Employed Since	5. Experience	6. Previous Employment	7. Education	8. PRC License	

	(Signature over Printed Name)		
Submitted by		Designation	Date

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

Date:
CAPTAIN EDGARDO G. DIAZ Chairman, Bids and Awards Committee Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines Mia Road, Pasay City, M.M. 1300 Tel: 944-2358
Subject: Contractor's Letter-Certificate to Procuring Entity
Dear Sir:
Supplementing our Organizational Chart for the Contract, we have the honor to submit herewith, and to certify as true and correct, the following pertinent information:
That I/we have engaged the service of(Name of Employee), to be the (Designation) of the(Name of Project)_, who is a(Profession) with Professional License Certificate No issued on and who has performed the duties in the construction of the project enumerated in the filled Annex "B" Form 5b.
That <u>(Name of Employee)</u> shall personally perform the duties of the said position in the above-mentioned project, if and when the same is awarded in our favor.
That <u>(Name of Employee)</u> shall employ the best care, skill and ability in performing his duties in accordance with the Contract Agreement, Conditions of Contract, Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions, and other provisions embodied in the proposed contract.
That <u>(Name of Employee)</u> shall be personally present at the jobsite all the time to supervise the phase of the construction work pertaining to his assignment as <u>(Designation)</u> .

That <u>(Name of Employee)</u> is aware that he shall be authorized to handle only one contract at a time.

That in order to guarantee that <u>(Name of Employee)</u> shall perform his duties properly and be personally present in the Job Site, he is hereby required to secure a certificate of appearance for the Procuring Entity's Engineer at the end of every month.

That in the event that I/we elect or choose to replace <u>(Name of Employee)</u> with another Engineer, the Procuring Entity will be accordingly notified by us in writing at least twenty one (21) days before making replacement. We will submit to the Procuring Entity, for prior approval, the name of the proposed new <u>(Designation)</u>, his qualification, experience, list of projects undertaken and other relevant information.

That any willful violation on my/our part of the herein conditions may prejudice my/our standing as a reliable contractor in future bidding of the Procuring Entity.

very truly yours,
(Authorized Representative of Bidder
CONCURRED BY:
(Name of Engineer)

### $\{ATTACH\ COMPANY\ LETTERHEAD/LOGO\}$

Date:
CAPTAIN EDGARDO G. DIAZ Chairman, Bids and Awards Committee Civil Aviation Authority of the Philippines Mia Road, Pasay City, M.M. 1300 Tel: 944-2358
Subject: Key Personnel's Certificate of Employment
Dear Sir:
I am <u>(Name of Employee)</u> a License Engineer with Professional License No. issued on <u>(Date of Issuance)</u> at <u>(Place of Issuance)</u> .
I hereby certify that <u>(Name of Bidder)</u> has engaged my services as <u>(Designation)</u> for (Name of the Project), if awarded in their favor.
As <u>(Designation)</u> , I know I will have to stay in the job site all the time to supervise and managed the Contract works to the best of my ability, and aware that I am authorized to handle only one (1) contract at a time.
I do not allow the use of my name for the purpose of enabling the above-mentioned Contractor to qualify for the Contract without any firm commitment on my part to assume the post of <u>(Designation)</u> .
As <u>(Designation)</u> , I supervised the following completed projects similar to the contract under bidding:

NAME OF PROJECT	OWNER	COST	DATE COMPLETED
At present, I am supervising	the following projec	t:	
NAME OF PROJECT	OWNER	COST	DATE COMPLETION
In case of my separation for shall notify the(Nan the effective date of my separation for shall notify the(Nan the effective date of my separation for shall not for the effective date of my separation for shall not for shall not for the effective date of my separation for shall not	ne of the Procuring E		
		(Signature	of Engineer)
SUBSCRIBED AND SWOR	her Residence Certifi	cate No	issued
		No	otary Public

Doc. No	
Page No	
Book No.	
Series of	

### **KEY PERSONNEL**

(FORMAT OF BIO-DATA)

Authorized Managing Offi	icer / Representa	tive:	
Sustained Technical Empl	ovee:		
	-,		
Name:			
Date of Birth:			
Nationality:			
Education and Degrees	s:		
Specialty:			
Registration:			
Length of Service with	the Firm:		
Year	From	(months)	(year)
	То	(months)	(year)
Years of Experience:			
If Item 7 is less than ten		_	
employers for a ten (10	)) year period (at	tached additional	sneet/s, if neo
Name and Address of	Employer Leng	th of Service	
Traine and Tradiciss of	year(		to
	year		
	year	(s) trom	to

This should cover the past ten (10) years of experience. (Attached as many pages as necessary to show involvement of personnel in projects using the format below).

<del>a</del>	n. Name:
l	o. Name and Address of Owner:
(	Name and Address of the Owner's Engineer (Consultant):
C	I. Indicate the Features of Project (particulars of the project components
	and any other particular interest connected with the project):
	e. Contract Amount Expressed in Philippine Currency:
1 {	7. Position:
1	n. Assignment Period: from(months) (years)
	to(months)(years)
Name and Sign	ature of Employee
•	certified that the above personnel can be assigned to the  Project, if the contract is awarded to our
company.	
(Plac	ce and Date) (The Authorized Representative)

List of Equipment, Owned or Leased and/or under Purchased Agreements, Pledge to the Proposed Project

Name of Project:							
Name of Company:Address of Company:							
Description	Model/Year	Capacity/ Performance/ Size	Plate No.	Motor No./ Body No.	Location	Condition	Proof of Ownership Lessor or Vendor
A. Owned							
I.							
II.							
III.							
IV.							
V.							
B. <u>Leased</u>							
I.							
II.							
III.							
IV.							
V.							
C. Under Purchased Agreement							
I.							
11.							
III.							
IV.							
V.							
Submitted by							
Doctor		(Signature over Printed Name)	Vame)				
Date							

### **Omnibus Sworn Statement (Revised)**

[shall be submitted with the Bid]


REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES	)
CITY/MUNICIPALITY OF	) S.S.

### **AFFIDAVIT**

- I, [Name of Affiant], of legal age, [Civil Status], [Nationality], and residing at [Address of Affiant], after having been duly sworn in accordance with law, do hereby depose and state that:
- [Is elect one, delete the other:]
   [If a sole proprietorship:] I am the sole proprietor or authorized representative of [Name of Bidder] with office address at [address of Bidder];
   [If a partnership, corporation, cooperative, or joint venture:] I am the duly authorized and

designated representative of [Name of Bidder] with office address at [address of Bidder];

- 2. [Select one, delete the other:]
  - [If a sole proprietorship:] As the owner and sole proprietor, or authorized representative of [Name of Bidder], I have full power and authority to do, execute and perform any and all acts necessary to participate, submit the bid, and to sign and execute the ensuing contract for [Name of the Project] of the [Name of the Procuring Entity], as shown in the attached duly notarized Special Power of Attorney;
  - [If a partnership, corporation, cooperative, or joint venture:] I am granted full power and authority to do, execute and perform any and all acts necessary to participate, submit the bid, and to sign and execute the ensuing contract for [Name of the Project] of the [Name of the Procuring Entity], as shown in the attached [state title of attached document showing proof of authorization (e.g., duly notarized Secretary's Certificate, Board/Partnership Resolution, or Special Power of Attorney, whichever is applicable;)];
- 3. [Name of Bidder] is not "blacklisted" or barred from bidding by the Government of the Philippines or any of its agencies, offices, corporations, or Local Government Units, foreign government/foreign or international financing institution whose blacklisting rules have been recognized by the Government Procurement Policy Board, by itself or by relation, membership, association, affiliation, or controlling interest with another blacklisted person or entity as defined and provided for in the Uniform Guidelines on Blacklisting;
- 4. Each of the documents submitted in satisfaction of the bidding requirements is an authentic

copy of the original, complete, and all statements and information provided therein are true and correct;

- 5. [Name of Bidder] is authorizing the Head of the Procuring Entity or its duly authorized representative(s) to verify all the documents submitted;
- 6. [Select one, delete the rest:]

[If a sole proprietorship:] The owner or sole proprietor is not related to the Head of the Procuring Entity, Procurement Agent if engaged, members of the Bids and Awards Committee (BAC), the Technical Working Group, and the BAC Secretariat, the head of the Project Management Office or the end-user unit, and the project consultants by consanguinity or affinity up to the third civil degree;

[If a partnership or cooperative:] None of the officers and members of [Name of Bidder] is related to the Head of the Procuring Entity, Procurement Agent if engaged, members of the Bids and Awards Committee (BAC), the Technical Working Group, and the BAC Secretariat, the head of the Project Management Office or the end-user unit, and the project consultants by consanguinity or affinity up to the third civil degree;

[If a corporation or joint venture:] None of the officers, directors, and controlling stockholders of [Name of Bidder] is related to the Head of the Procuring Entity, Procurement Agent if engaged, members of the Bids and Awards Committee (BAC), the Technical Working Group, and the BAC Secretariat, the head of the Project Management Office or the end-user unit, and the project consultants by consanguinity or affinity up to the third civil degree;

- 7. [Name of Bidder] complies with existing labor laws and standards; and
- 8. [Name of Bidder] is aware of and has undertaken the responsibilities as a Bidder in compliance with the Philippine Bidding Documents, which includes:
  - a. Carefully examining all of the Bidding Documents;
  - Acknowledging all conditions, local or otherwise, affecting the implementation of the Contract;
  - c. Making an estimate of the facilities available and needed for the contract to be bid, if any; and
  - d. Inquiring or securing Supplemental/Bid Bulletin(s) issued for the [Name of the Project].
- 9. [Name of Bidder] did not give or pay directly or indirectly, any commission, amount, fee, or any form of consideration, pecuniary or otherwise, to any person or official, personnel or representative of the government in relation to any procurement project or activity.
- 10. In case advance payment was made or given, failure to perform or deliver any of the obligations and undertakings in the contract shall be sufficient grounds to constitute criminal liability for Swindling (Estafa) or the commission of fraud with unfaithfulness or abuse of confidence through misappropriating or converting any payment received by a person or entity under an obligation involving the duty to

<u>deliver certain goods or services, to the prejudice of the public and the government of the Philippines pursuant to Article 315 of Act No. 3815 s. 1930, as amended, or the Revised Penal Code.</u>

IN	WHEREOF, Philippines.	I have	hereunto	set my	hand	this	day	of	_, 2	20	at
	• •		[Insert	NAME	OF BII	DDER (	OR IT	SAUT	НОГ	RIZE	$\Xi D$
			_		REPR	ESENT	ATIVE	Ξ]			
				[Insert	signat	ory's le	gal ca	pacity	,7		
				_		Affiant			_		

[Jurat]
[Format shall be based on the latest Rules on Notarial Practice]

### **Bid Form for the Procurement of Infrastructure Projects**

[shall be submitted with the Bid]

BID	FORM
	Date :
Proje	ct Identification No.:

To: [name and address of Procuring Entity]

Having examined the Philippine Bidding Documents (PBDs) including the Supplemental or Bid Bulletin Numbers [insert numbers], the receipt of which is hereby duly acknowledged, we, the undersigned, declare that:

- a. We have no reservation to the PBDs, including the Supplemental or Bid Bulletins, for the Procurement Project: [insert name of contract];
- b. We offer to execute the Works for this Contract in accordance with the PBDs;
- c. The total price of our Bid in words and figures, excluding any discounts offered below is: [insert information];
- d. The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are: [insert information];
- e. The total bid price includes the cost of all taxes, such as, but not limited to: [specify the applicable taxes, e.g. (i) value added tax (VAT), (ii) income tax, (iii) local taxes, and (iv) other fiscal levies and duties], which are itemized herein and reflected in the detailed estimates,
- f. Our Bid shall be valid within the a period stated in the PBDs, and it shall remain binding upon us at any time before the expiration of that period;
- g. If our Bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a Performance Security in the amount of *[insert percentage amount]* percent of the Contract Price for the due performance of the Contract, or a Performance Securing Declaration in lieu of the the allowable forms of Performance Security, subject to the terms and conditions of issued GPPB guidelines<sup>2</sup> for this purpose;

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> currently based on GPPB Resolution No. 09-2020

- h. We are not participating, as Bidders, in more than one Bid in this bidding process, other than alternative offers in accordance with the Bidding Documents;
- i. We understand that this Bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal Contract is prepared and executed; and
- j. We understand that you are not bound to accept the Lowest Calculated Bid or any other Bid that you may receive.
- k. We likewise certify/confirm that the undersigned, is the duly authorized representative of the bidder, and granted full power and authority to do, execute and perform any and all acts necessary to participate, submit the bid, and to sign and execute the ensuing contract for the [Name of Project] of the [Name of the Procuring Entity].
- l. We acknowledge that failure to sign each and every page of this Bid Form, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be a ground for the rejection of our bid.

Name:	
Legal Capacity:	
Signature:	<del></del>
Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and behalf of:	
Date:	

# Other Bidding Forms

### (ANNEX "C")

Annex "C" Form 1	Bill of Quantities
Annex "C" Form 2	Summary of Bid Proposal
Annex "C" Form 3	Bill of Materials & Cost Estimates
Annex "C" Form 4	Summary of Unit Prices of Materials
Annex "C" Form 5	Summary of Unit Prices of Labor
Annex "C" Form 6	Summary of Unit Prices of Equipment
Annex "C" Form 7	Cash Flow by Quarter and Payment Schedule

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

### **BILL OF QUANTITIES**

PROJEC LOCATION						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION		QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (Pesos)	AMOUNT (Pesos)
	Pesos	Amount in Words				
	and					
	centavos					
	Pesos	Amount in Words				
	and					
	centavos					
	Pesos	Amount in Words				
	centavos					
	Pesos	Amount in Words				
	centavos					
TOTAL B	ID AMOUNT (Ph	(a)				
TOTAL B	ID AMOUNT IN	WORDS				
		Signature Printed Name				
		Position Name Company				

SUMMARY OF BID PROPOSAL

PROJECT: LOCATION:

UNIT COST		[13] [12] / [3]				
TOTAL COST		[12] [5] + [11]				
TOTAL	COST	[11] [9] +[10]				
V.A.T.		[10] [11] 5%[5] +[9]}				
TOTAL MARK-UP	VALUE	[6] [5] x [8]				
TOTAL N	%	[8]				
MARK-UPS IN PERCENT	PROFIT	[2]				
	MDO	[9]				
ESTIMATED	DIRECT COST	[2]				
LINO		[4]				
YTO	·	[ε]				
DESCRIPTION OF WORK		[2]				
ITEM NO.		[1]				
_						

SUBMITTED BY:

Signature:
Printed Name:
Position:
Name Company:
Date:

Page	199	of 208

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

	BILL OF MATERIALS	& COST ESTIM	ATES		
NAME C	DF PROJECT :				
DESCRIP					
LOCATIO	ON :			QUANTITY	UNIT
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
	DESCRIPTION	20,	0	0.1 603.	7
A	TOTAL MATERIAL COST				
В	TOTAL LABOR COST				
С	TOTAL EQUIPMENT COST			=	
D	TOTAL DIRECT COST				
	INDIRECT	COSTS		T	
	(0% of TDC)			-	
	RACTOR'S PROFIT (0% of TDC)				
	L OCM & CONTRACTOR'S PROFIT				
	E ADDED TAX, (VAT) 5.0%				
	AL ESTIMATED INDIRECT COST ( E + F ), P AL ESTIMATED UNIT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity), P/Ur	nit			
	ESTIMATED ONT INDIRECT COST ( G / Quantity), F/OI	iit .			
	ESTIMATED COST ( D : Q ), I	P/Unit			
		,			
	SUBMITTED BY:				
	Signature	··			
	signature				
	Printed Name	2:			
	Position	n:			
	1 0516.01				

Name Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Date:

{ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

### SUMMARY FOR UNIT PRICES OF MATERIALS

PROJECT:		
LOCATION:		
DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	UNIT
SUBMITTED BY:		
a.		
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Date:		

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

### SUMMARY FOR UNIT PRICES OF LABOR

PROJECT:		
LOCATION:		
		T
DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	UNIT
SUBMITTED BY:		
Position:		
Name Company: _		
Date:		

### {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

### SUMMARY FOR UNIT PRICES OF EQUIPMENT

PROJECT:		
LOCATION:		
DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	UNIT
SUBMITTED BY:		
Printed Name:	_	
Position:		
Date:		

# {ATTACH COMPANY LETTERHEAD/LOGO}

Name of Project :					
	I FLOW BY	. QUARTER AND PA	CASH FLOW BY QUARTER AND PAYMENY SCHEDULE	E	
PARTICULAR	M %	1ST QUARTER	2ND QUARTER	3RD QUARTER	4TH QUARTER
ACCOMPLISHMENT					
CASH FLOW					
CUMULATIVE ACCOMPLISHMENT					
CUMULATIVE CASH FLOW					
Submitted by:					
Name of the Representative of the Bidder					
Position					
Name of the Company					
Date					

# Other Bidding Forms

### (ANNEX "D")

# AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY (SECRETARY'S CERTIFICATE)

I,, a duly elected and qualified Corporate Secretary of (Name of the Bidder), a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the law of the, DO HEREBY CERTIFY, that:

I am familiar with the facts herein certified and duly authorized to certify the same;

At the regular meeting of the Board of Directors of the said Corporation duly convened and held on at which meeting a quorum was present and acting throughout, the following resolutions were approve, and the same have been annulled, revoked and amended in any way whatever and are in full force and effect on the date hereof:

RESOLVED, that (Name of Bidder) be, as it hereby is, authorized to participate in the bidding of (Name of the Project) by the (Name of the Procuring Entity); and in that if awarded the project shall enter into a contract with the (Name of the Procuring Entity) and in connection therewith hereby appoints (Name of Representative), acting as duly authorized and designated representatives of (Name of the Bidder), and granted full power and authority to do, execute and perform any and all acts necessary and/or to represent (Name of the Bidder) in the bidding as fully and effectively as the (Name of the Bidder) might do if personally present with full power of substitution and revocation and hereby satisfying and confirming all that my said representative shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof:

### RESOLVED FERTHER THAT, the Board hereby authorized its President to:

- a. execute a waiver of jurisdiction whereby the (*Name of the Bidder*) hereby submits itself to the jurisdiction of the Philippine government and hereby waives its right to question the jurisdiction of the Philippine court;
- b. execute a waiver that the <u>(Name of the Bidder)</u> shall not seek and obtain writ of injunctions or prohibition or restraining order against the CAAP or any other agency in connection with this Project to prevent and restrain the bidding procedures related thereto, the negotiating and award of a contract to a successful bidder, and the carrying out of the awarded project.

WITNESS the signature of the undersigned as such officer of the said this.

\_

### (Corporate Secretary)

his/her Community Tax Certificate No.	issued on
at, Philippines.	
Notary Public	
	Until 31 December 20
	PRT No.:
	Issued at:
	Issued on:
	TIN No.:
Doc. No	
Page No.:	
Book No.:	
Series of	

